Maximizing the Long-Term Care Market Opportunity

Abbott Laboratories, Inc.



| | _ | _ | • | | |
|-----|---|---|---|----|--|
| -1) | | ı | Λ | C- | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Long-Term Care Market Development

Maximizing Geriatric Healthcare Opportunities

REDACTED offers a comprehensive training program to representatives of Abbott Laboratories who will serve the long term care (LTC) industry. This training program is designed to provide an overview of the LTC industry and familiarize each attendee with its associated components and terms. Additionally, the attendee will gain insight into how to favorably position Abbott Laboratories' core products, including Depakote ER, in the LTC environment.

OBJECTIVE:

The complete training program takes place over a two-day period. The days are spent in classroom, long term care pharmacy, nursing facility and assisted living facility settings.

Upon completion of the REDACTED LTC Training Program each participant will be able to:

- Describe the roles of the various healthcare professionals who practice in long term care
- 2. Explain the meaning of common terms and abbreviations used in long term care
- 3. List the services provided by health care professionals practicing in long term care
- Describe the role of a pharmaceutical manufacturer representative in the long term care environment
- Describe the impact of state and federal regulations for the long term care industry in general and for long term care pharmacy in particular

PROGRAM SCHEDULE:

| Day | General Description | Location | Time |
|-------|---|-----------------|----------------|
| Day 1 | Program Orientation & Industry Review | Abbott Training | 8:00a - 5:00p |
| Day 2 | LTC Pharmacy & NF/ALF Site Visits | TBA | B:00a - 12:00n |
| Day 2 | Reimbursement, Market Share, Partnering | Abbott Training | 1:00p - 5:00p |

Program Components:

Day 1 (8am - 5pm) CLASSROOM

Long Term Care (LTC) Overview

- 1. The Aging of America
 - a. Facts and figures
 - b. Trends
 - c. Projections
 - d. Where aging Americans live (types of LTC facilities)
 - 2. Long Term Care (LTC) Rules and Regulations
 - a. Federal statutes & State laws
 - b. Regulations specifically impacting LTC pharmaceutical care
 - c. Quality Indicators and pharmaceutical opportunities
 - 3. Key Decision Makers in Long Term Care
 - a. Institutional LTC Pharmacy (operations and consulting)
 - b. Nursing Facility Staff
 - c. Medical Directors
 - d. Communication skills workshop

Day 2 (8am - 12n) SITE VISITS

The Provider/Consultant Pharmacist

- 1. Specific Duties and Tasks
 - a. Specialized medication packaging
 - b. Medication Ordering and Dispensing
 - c. IV and other "special" medications
 - d Staff

Technicians, Medical Record clerks, Billing and Accounting staff, Customer Support staff, Medical Supply staff, Enteral Therapy, etc...

- 2. Special Services Provided Dispensing Pharmacy
 - a. Medical records (charting forms)
 - b. Infusion therapy training
 - c. Medical supplies
 - d. Medicare Part B billing (enteral, wound care, urological)
 - e. Specialized Billing (medicaid, medicare, insurance, capitated contracts, etc.,)
 - f. Emergency medication
 - g. Drug information services (Z4hr/day)

Day 2 (con't) SITE VISITS

- 3. Specific Duties and Tasks Consultant Pharmacist.
 - a. Patient assessment
 - b. Drug regimen review
 - c. Med pass and treatment observations
 - d. Med storage/cart reviews
 - Review of procurement, receipt, storage, distribution & administration of medications in the long-term care facility
 - f. Drug destruction and/or returns
 - g. Inservice presentations
 - h. Meeting attendance and presentations
- 4. Interaction with Pharmaceutical Manufacturer Representatives
 - a. Setting up meeting with key decision makers
 - b. Contracting
 - c. Formulary issues
 - d. Market share issues
 - e, Lunch/dinner presentations
- 5. Special Services Provided
 - a. Research (Phase IV and Outcomes)

Long-Term Care Facilities

- 1. Nursing Facility
 - a. Interview with key staff
 - I. Administrator
 - II. Director of Nursing
 - III. Staff Nurses
 - IV. CNAS
 - b. Medication administration observation
 - c. Review of consultant pharmacist's activities
 - d. Discussions with patients
- Assisted Living Facility
 - a. Interview with key staff
 - i. Director
 - ii. CAN
 - b. Medication Observation (compare with nursing facility)
 - c. Review of consultant pharmacist's activities
 - d. Discussion with patients
- 3. Medical Director
 - a. Role in the nursing facility
 - b. Specific duties and responsibilities
 - c. Interaction with key facility staff
 - d. Interaction with the LTC pharmacists and consultants

DAY 2 (1p - 5p)

REVIEW & DISCUSSION

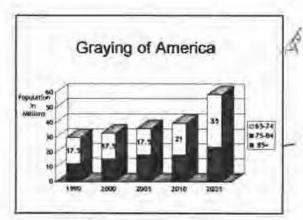
- 1. Review of Participant's Experiences
- 2. Reimbursement (Medicaid & Medicare) Challenges for the LTC Industry
 - a. Prospective Payment System (PPS)
 - b. Cost-Based Payment System
 - c. Pharmacy reimbursement
 - d. Contracting
- 3. Therapeutic Interchange
 - a. How to select preferred products
 - b. How to design therapeutic interchange programs
 - c. Collaborative practice agreements
 - d. Benchmarking and monitoring
- 4. Discussion of Applicability of LTC Experience to Sales
 - a. Who are the decision makers
 - b. How to conduct sales meetings
 - c. What decision makers want to hear
 - d. How to present your products
- 5. Summary & Conclusion

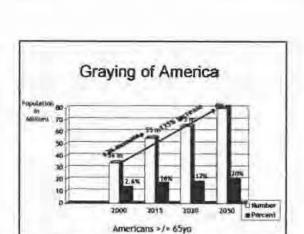


Background









Quality of 1, to

Frails Eldong

REDACTED

Americans Over 50 Years Old

- . 58% of all health care spending
- . 61% of all OTC spending
- . 74% of all prescription drug expenditures

Source: Man Dychtweld, Age Power, How the 21" Century Will be Suind by The Hew Did. (J.F.Yarcher Inc., Loc Angules 1999).

Elderly = 65yr & Older

- 34 million Americans who are currently 65 & over make up 12.6% of population but utilize.

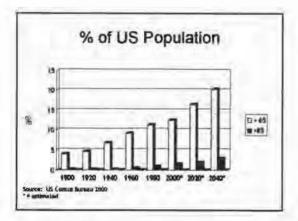
 44% of all hospital days.

 40% of all visits to internists.

 33% of the nation's personal health care expenditures.

 - 40% of all medications
 2.8 billion prescriptions

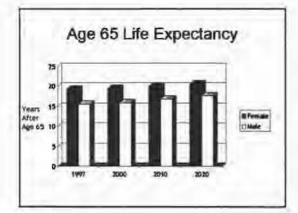
ovrus: D45 1999 excaros EC. The one aught of the elderly: MCD9 prepare for / fastest graining demographic with special drug problems. H resulticare: 1995;S13-S16.



REDACTED

Elderly = 85yr & older

- 3 million Americans
 - 1.2% population
 - 3x the hospital resources
 - · 2x the prescription drugs
- Fastest growing segment of elderly
- . Will double by 2025 (5.2 million)
- . 25% live in NHs



Why All the Fuss?

"Medications are probably the single most important health care technology in preventing illness, disability, and death in the geriatric population."

Source: Avorn J. Heolication use and the Elderly: Current Status and Copportunities. Health Affairs 1995, Soring

REDACTED

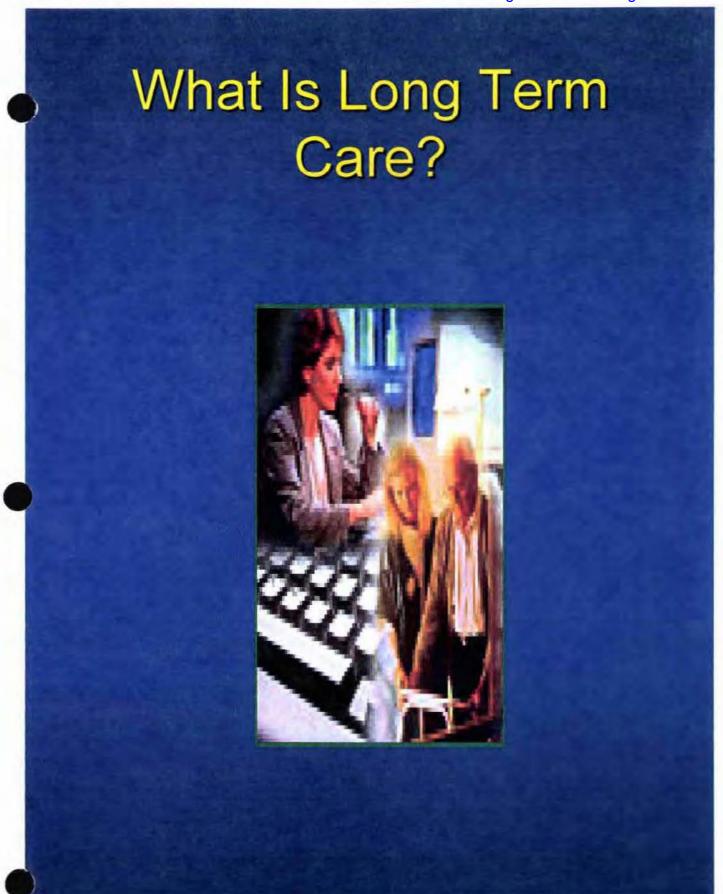
| | A 14 | | |
|-----|------|----|----|
| Obj | OC! | IN | DC |
| UU | | | - |

Upon the completion of this program, the attendee will be able to:

- able to:

 Define LTC
 Recognize LTC customers
 Identify key regulations
 List the key decision-makers who make up the LTC pharmacy & facility teams
 Describe a typical LTC pharmacy operation
 Identify the challenges facing the LTC industry
 Understand how Abbott Pharmaceuticals can partner with LTC pharmacies and facilities

| REDA | CTFD |
|------|------|



2002

| Long-Term Car | re Patients |
|---------------|-------------|
|---------------|-------------|

People who have functional limitations or chronic health conditions and who need ongoing health care or assistance with normal activities of daily living (ADL).



| Activities | αf | Daily | Living | (ADL) |
|-------------------|----|-------|--------|-------|
| VOUAITIES. | U. | Dalit | LIVIII | INDLI |

- > Eating
- Transferring (to and from bed, chair, etc...)
 - > Ambulating
- > Tolleting
- > Dressing > Grooming
- > Bathing



Traditional Long-Term Care

- > Takes place in Nursing Facilities (NF)
 - > Subacute services,
 - > IV therepy, ventiletor pts, (haspitel-like care)
 - > Rehabilitative services,
 - > Therapies that restore to prior functioning levels
 - > Medical services,
 - > Skilled nursing services,
 - ➤ Supportive social services

Adapted from The Managed Carsa Resource

| | medicine; 3 |
|----------|--|
| . 72 D - | Administers Medicine Filents is P. P. Kalerse Such Side South Red Such Side P. P. Roberts P. Robe |
| | P.P. Boat 10 See |
| | Seach Sold & Dects. |
| | \$15 100 |
| | |

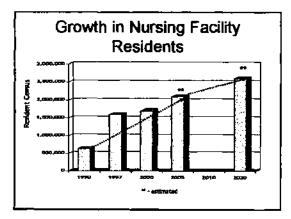
REDACTED

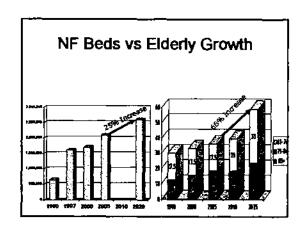
2002

Nursing Facility (NF)

- State licensed
- Skilled nursing available 24hr/day
- Residents need frequent medical or nursing support
- Average size: 106 beds
- Average occupancy: 81%
- Restorative or maintenance
 - assistance with: - Medications
 - Eating
 - a Dressing
 - Ambulating Toileting
 - Bething
 - Grooming

Called "residents"





REDACTED

| Traditional Nursing F | acility Goal |
|-----------------------|--------------|
|-----------------------|--------------|

- > Rehabilitation
- > Community involvement
- > Encouragement of resident "living"
- > Focus on resident's total needs

Adapted from Nursing Home Association Membership Directory

Nursing Facility - (Medicare A)

- Highest level of care
- Requires an RN available 24hr/day
- PT, OT, ST, RT
- 100 days per event
 - 3-day hospital stay
 - Qualifying Illness
 - 20 days-100%, 80 days-80%

Medicare Part A Costs

- 1999 \$9.6 billion
 - 5 % of total national Medicare expenditures
- PPS reimbursement
 - MDS
 - RUGs
 - Capitated

States: HUTA Rooter, Sammer 2001

| | | | |
|------------------|-------------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | ·-· | | |
| | | | |
| | | • | |
| ············ | | | |
| | | | |
| - | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

RED ACT

Nursing Facility – Subacute (Medicare/Insurance)

- Merges intensity of hospital services with operation of a nursing home
- Reduces cost of care for seriously ill patients
- May be a wing of the hospital or a SNF
- 35,000 45,000 beds in USA dedicated to Subacute care
- Goal: To stabilize seriously ill patients (cardiac, pain, extensive wounds, or other labor intensive problems) so they can be moved to less care-intensive facilities

Nursing Facility (Medicaid/Private/Insurance)

- Lower level of care
- No requirement for 24hr RN monitoring
- Medical, nursing, and social services provided ... but little PT,OT, ST
- Room and board of persons not capable of independent living due to inability to perform ADL's
- Cost based
 - MDS Case Mix

Medicaid / Private Costs

<u>Medicaid</u>

Private

- 1999 \$43 billion
- 1999 \$ 38 billion
 - 23% of total
 Medicald
 expenditures

Total NF Costs 1999 - \$90 billion 2000 - \$92.2 billion

Source: HCFA Review, Sammer 7001

REDACTED

2002

Long Term Care Costs

- Average NF stay costs:
 845,000/yr
 \$120/day
 Daily rates include:
- - Room,
 Board,
 Nursing care,
 Therepeutic activities,
 Social services

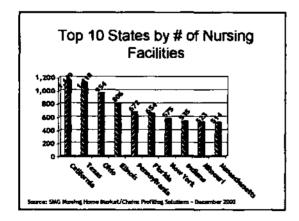
Source: American Council of Life Learner's Report 2000

- Other services are charged separately:
 PT,OT,ST (therapy)
 Supplies

 - Pharmaceuticals

 - Telephone
 Cable TV

| Chain Top 10 N | NF Chains | Facilities |
|------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| REDACTED | 51,054 | 466 |
| REDACTED | 41,613 | 299 |
| REDACTED | 39,293 | 305 |
| REDACTED | 38,700 | 326 |
| REDACTED | 34,797 | 300 |
| REDACTED | 28,226 | 213 |
| REDACTED | 27,954 | 229 |
| REDACTED | 25,821 | 240 |
| REDACTED | 16,490 | 157 |
| REDACTED | 15,772 | 250 |
| serva: Provider Magazine July 2002 | | |



REDACTED

2002

| Hos | oitals |
|-----|--------|
|-----|--------|

- Approximately 20% of hospitals are in the LTC market
- Skilled beds for short-term care to subacute patients
 - Stroke
 - COPB
 - Orthopedic
- Average stay 100 days
- DRG debate
- Going away?

Called "patients"

ICF - MR

- Mentally retarded patients
- Slightly different regulations
- Usual age 5 25
- . May also be cared for in:
 - Group residences
 - Semi-independent living facilities
 - State Institutions
- High emphasis on education and social programs
- Average stay 15 years

Called "clients"

Home Health Care

- Fastest growing sector of health care
- Nursing care provided in the patient's home
- Medicare and insurance is usual payor
 - Durable medical equipment (DME)
 - IV therapy
 - Ostomy/wound care
 - Nutritional supplements Called "patients"
 - Skilled nursing

| REDACTE | Ð |
|---------|---|

2002

Home Health Care Costs

- Average Medicare home health visit costs \$85/visit in 1996
- Costs 1999: \$34.5 billion
- Home care costs

 - 44% paid by Medicare 14% paid by Medicaid
 - 42% paid by private insurance

HCFA Review, Summer 2001



Correctional Facilities



- Growth in prison population is leading to more elderly prisoners
- Similar physical problems seen in other LTC settings
- Average stay 5 yrs

Called * 7??*

Contract of

Hospice /

- Care for the terminally ill (home or institution)
- Medicare and private insurance pays
- Typical patient
- Cancer
- AIDs
- · Alzheimers (end stage)
- COPD, emphysema
- Average stay 2 months (6 mo limit)
- Primary emphasis is PAIN MANAGEMENT

| λ <u>Ψ</u> | e e Que | John Jan | ,, o 5 | ~~ | |
|------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|--|
| _ | ······ | ····· | | | |
| _ | | | ··· | | |
| | | | | | |

REDACTED

2002

Assisted Living Facility

- Social model
- Residents similar to unskilled NF residents
- Private pay
- Less regulation
- No requirement for RN or LPN care ▼
- Med administration &/or assistance by CNAs
- No medical care provided by facility *
- Average size: 40 beds
- Average occupancy: 85%

* May differ by thick

Called "resident"

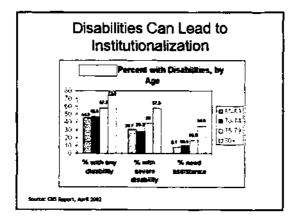
| Top 10 Al | F Chains | ; |
|-----------|--------------|------------|
| Chain | Be <u>ds</u> | Facilities |
| REDACTED | 20,182 | 430 |
| REDACTED | 14,637 | 151 |
| REDACTED | 14,241 | 186 |
| REDACTED | 11,967 | 132 |
| REDACTED | 8,981 | 90 |
| REDACTED | 7,115 | 184 |
| REDACTED | 6,774 | 58 |
| REDACTED | 6,200 | 60 |
| REDACTED | 5,940 | 34 |
| REDACTED | 5,434 | 49 |

| NF Beds 5,992 1,613 | ALF Beds 5,298 4,668 |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1,613 | 4,668 |
| · · | · · · |
| | 1 |
| 5,821 | 4,040 |
| 8,226 | 2,687 |
| 5,490 | 1,912 |
| 5,772 | 1,501 |
| | |
| (| 6,490 5,772 |

| | - | - | _ |
|-------------|--------------|---|---------------|
| | | | |
| | | | - |

REDACTED





| Same Patient - D Facilit | |
|--|---|
| Nursing Facility - 75% female - Average age - 85 - Average # meds - 9 - Medical model - Medicaid/Medicare - CON (Medicare) - Highly regulated - Average stay - 1.5yr | Private pay No or limited CON Little regulation |

| | _ | | |
|---|-----|----------|---------------------|
| ū | 111 | \frown | $\overline{\Gamma}$ |

Who Lives in a Nursing Facility?

- Americans with a nursing home address ...
 - 5.3% over age 65
 - = 2% Americans age 65-74
 - 6% Americans age 75-84
 - = 23% Americans age 85+

Who Uses NF Care?

- 89.3% over age 65
- 75% are women
- = 10.7% ages 1 64
 - * Nursing Home Association Data
- Average NF resident 4 ADLs
- Average home health patient 2.5 ADLs
- Average ALF resident
- 1 ADIS

Who Uses NF Care?

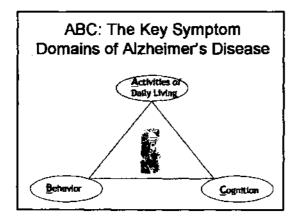
- 70 80% of USA facility population is disoriented or memory impaired
 - 34.5% Depression
 - 6.9% Psychiatric Dx

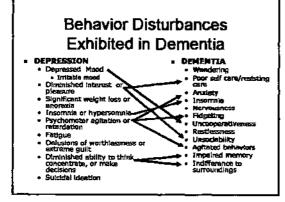


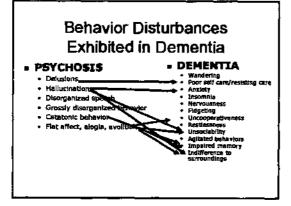
Boures: CHS MDS Report Jan 2001

REDACTED

2002







| R | FΓ | ìΔí | \Box T | F | ח |
|---|----|-----|----------|---|---|

2002

- Absence of family
- Exhaustion of financial resources
- Burden on existing family members
 - Traditional care givers (women) are increasingly in the work force
 - Family size is decreasing
 - Rising life expectancies find children caring for very old parents while they themselves are elderly and lacking stamina

Factors Leading To NF Care

 Women are more likely than men to enter a nursing facility.

Lifetime risk of being in a NF at age 65: 52% women - 30% men

Lack of children

37% of NF residents lack children 19% of community dwelling elderly lack children

Lack of spouse

84% of NF residents lack spouse 45% of community dwelling elderly lack spouse

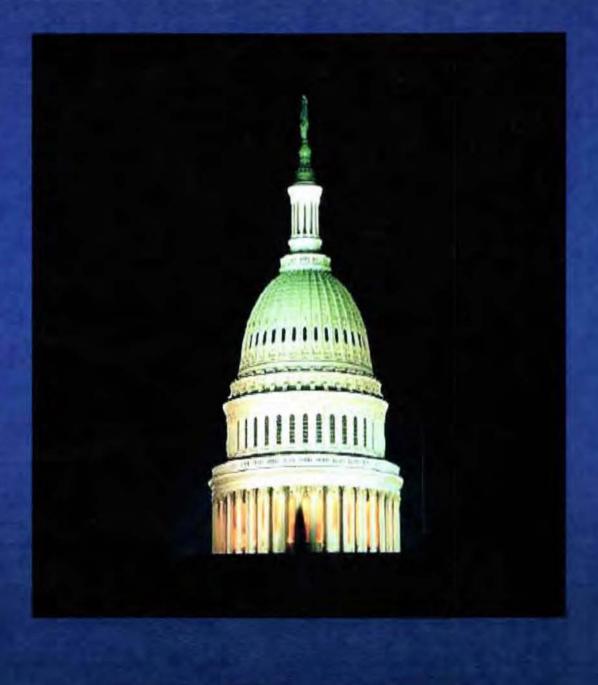
NF - ADL Total Dependency

Eating 34.2%
 Transferring 68.4%
 Ambulating 26.6%
 Tolleting 75.2%
 Dressing 81.2%
 Grooming 79.8%
 Bathing 50.6%

Source: CHS MOS Reports, Jan 2001

| CONGRATULATIONS !! | |
|--------------------|--|
| | |





Objectives

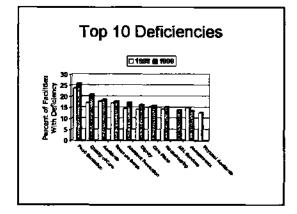
Upon completion of this section, the attendee will be able to:

- Recognize key legislative actions that have impacted the LTC industry
- Identify specific regulations that effect medication use in the LTC industry
- Differentiate how Abbott Laboratories' products can offer a benefit to the facility by improving compliance with regulations

Government Involvement In LTC -

- LTC (Nursing Facilities) is the most heavily regulated industry
 - CM5 (Center for Medicaid and Medicare Services)
 - Formerly called: HCFA (Health Care Finance Administration)
 - State or Federal agencies have authority to:
 impose monetary fines up to \$10,000/day
 suspend admissions to the facility

 - cut off Medicald funds
 - place monitors in NF
 - hire temporary managers for the NF if the NF is having difficulty complying
- Over 300 pages of regulations (188 regs)



| ٦ |
|---|

2002

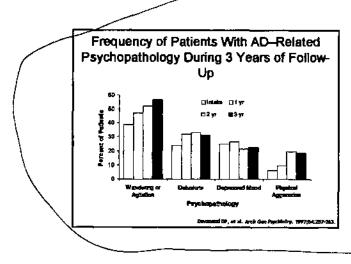
Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (OBRA) 1987

- Introduced "chemical restraint" regulations
- Required dose reductions & behavior monitoring on psychotropic medications
 - Antipsychotics
 - Anxiolytics
 - Sedative/Hypnotics
- Specified medication administration observation (med pass) procedures

Why Be Concerned With "Chemical Restraints"?

- 70-80%% of NF residents suffer from dementia
- Dementia mimics psychosis in many domains





RED ACT

| Balanced Budget Amendmen |
|--------------------------|
| (BBA) 1997 |

- Cost control effort
- Introduced Prospective Payment System
- Introduced Medicare "managed care" -Medicare + choice

| Database and and | | ONE | | ~- |
|------------------|------|-----|-----|-------|
| Reimbursement | N- = | NNE | + 1 | ı: :⊢ |

SKILLED CARE

(10% Medicare)

- Medicare
- Private Pay
- Insurance & Managed Insurance Care

- DRUGS INCLUDED

UNSKILLED (ICF)

(47% MCD/43% Other)

- Medicald
- Private Pay
- Capitation
- Maximum stay 100 days
 (Avg stay 60 days)

 DRUGS THOUSE

 Maximum stay indefinite
 (Avg stay 1.5 years)

 DRUGS THOUSE

 - SEPARATELY

Medicare vs Medicaid

Medicare

- disabled
- Rx meds not included w/few exceptions
- Part A hospitalizations and SNP
- Part B MD visits, DME

Medicaid

- Administered federally
 Persons 65+ or
 disabled

 Administered by
 states w/federal
 matching funds

 - Medically "Indigent"
 Rx meds included (voluntarily)
 - Hospitalizations, NF, MD visits

State & Federal expenditures for NF = \$54 billion in 2001

| REDACTED | |
|----------|--|

2002

| The Quest for Medicare PPS \$2624pt/day | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| S 98Aptiviting | | | | | |



Medicare PPS vs Cost Based

Reimbursement

- Capitated Rate
- Capitates Nate
 Requires 5 MD5
 evaluations
 (adm,14,30,60,90 days)
 Rate can change w/ea
 MD5 (RUGS)
 Encourages lass spending

- Encourages less acuta patients
- Fluff has "gone with the wind"

Cost Based

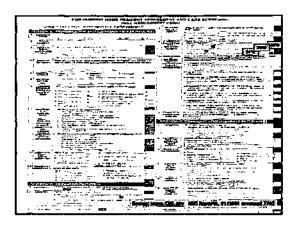
Reimbursement

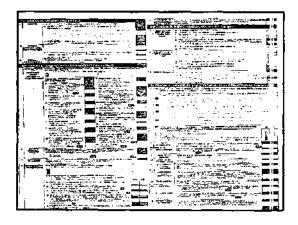
- Cost-Besed Rate
- Cost + Overhead mark-up
- Encourages more spending
 Encourages more more patients
- Room for fluff

| Minimum | Data | Set i | (MDS) |
|---------|------|-------|-------|
|---------|------|-------|-------|

- Over 500 items assessed
- 22 Categories
- 10 pages
- All NF patients
 - · On admission, quarterly, significant change
- Drives Medicare payment (PPS)
- Drives Quality Indicators
- Drives Medicaid payment-some states (Case

| | | | |
|-------------|----|-----------------|------|
| | | | |
| | ·· | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |





HCFA Regulation Update 1999

- Added "Drugs Potentially Inappropriate in the Elderly" to "unnecessary drug" regulation
- Expanded medication administration requirements
- Required assessment and treatment of pain
- Focused attention on dialysis patients
- Quality Indicators

| REDACT | ED |
|--------|----|

2002

Quality Indicators

- 24 Items
- Calculated from data elements that are included on the Minimum Data Set (MDS).
- of the 24 indicators are based upon Section
 O of the MDS. These five indicators are:

 prevalence of symptoms of depression
 without antidepressant therapy

 - prevalence of residents who take 9 or more different medications
 - prevalence of antipsychotic use in the absence of psychotic or related conditions
 - prevalence of antianxlety/hypnotic use
 - prevalence of hypnotic use more than two times in last weak



24 Quality Indicators

- 2. Falls
 - Behavior symptoms affecting others
- Symptoms of depression
- 5. Symptoms of depressed mood without treatment
- 6. Use of 9 or more medications
- 7. Cognitive Impairment
- 8. Bledder or bowel incontinence
- 9. Incontinence without a tolleting
- 10. Indwelling catheters
- 11.Fecal Impaction
- 12.Urinary tract infections

- 13. Weight loss
- 14. Tube feeding 15. Dehydration
- 16. Bedfæst 17. Decline in late loss ADLs
- 18. Decline in RCM

 19. Anti-psychotic use, in obsence of psychotic or related conditions

 19. Anti-psychotic use, in obsence of psychotic or related conditions.
- 20. Anti-anxiety/hypnotic use
- 21. Hypnotic use more than 2x / week
- 22. Daily physical restraints 23. Uttle or no activity
- 24. Stage 1-4 pressure ulcers

Q

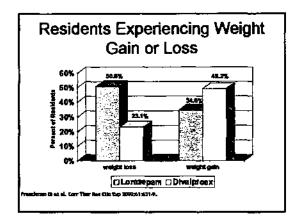
Lorazepam and Divalproex in Nursing Facilities

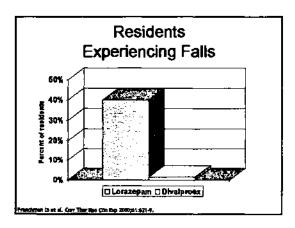
- 146 patient charts reviewed
- 81 patients (55.5%) received lorazepam; 65 patients (44.5%) received divalproex
- 37 patients (56.9%) treated with divalproex showed improvement
- 25 patients (30.9%) treated with locazenam showed improvement

| 4 | X Or Or | | | | |
|---|---------|------|---|---|------|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | • | · | |
| | | | | | |

REDACTED

2002





Sentinel Events- facility is flagged if only 1 resident triggers

- Fecal impaction
- Dehydration
- Acquired pressure ulcers

Anticolineur Cause

REDACTED

2002

| | 1244 | 1 | | _ : _! - | | |
|----|-------|------|------|----------|--------|----|
| ΑŒ | altic | onai | cons | SIGE | eratio | ns |

- Hospice care
 - · Plan of care must include directives for
 - Pain management (blg JCAHO issue!)
 - Other uncomfortable symptom management
 - Drugs & supplies must be provided as needed for palliation & management of terminal illness & related conditions
 - Depression, Anxiety

Additional Considerations

- Dialysis services
 - Medication must be given at times for maximum effect

Additional New Investigative Protocols

- Unintended weight loss (diuretics, laxatives, cardiovascular meds)
- Dining & food services
 - Do not give meds at meals unless patient requests or necessary for optimal medication effect
 - Pain meds given prior to meals to allow eating in comfort
 - Do not use meal foods as med vehicles
- Nursing services, sufficient staffing

| ㅁㅁ | $\triangle A \bigcirc$ | |
|----|------------------------|-----|
| RE | DACI | IED |
| | _, | |

2002

| | Met1 | GA | MI | Ş.CA | WY |
|------------------------------------|------|-----|-----|------|-------------|
| Avg # beda | 80 | 100 | 97 | 77 | 64 |
| Avg # RN FTE | 9 | 6 | 12 | В | 9 |
| Avg # LPN FT | 12 | 19 | 15 | 76 | 14 |
| Avg # C.K.A FTE Avg # Tatal Nsg | 33 | 40 | 42 | 53 | 25 |
| Staff FTE Avg & Nsg FTE/ | 54 | 65 | 69 | 137 | 48 |
| Resident | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 0 .8 |

F329 Unnecessary Drug

- Each resident's drug regimen must be free from unnecessary drugs. An unnecessary drug is any drug when used ...
 - Without diagnosis or reason to support drug use
 - Without adequate monitoring
 - In the presence of side effects or adverse consequences which indicate the dose should be reduced or discontinued
 - In the presence of duplicate therapy or excessive dose
 - For excessive duration

Medications Potentially Inappropriate in the Elderly

- Beers,M MD, Explicit Criteria for Determining Potentially Inappropriate Medication Use by the Elderly, Arch Intern Med/Vol 157. July 28, 1997
 - High F329
 - High F428

| Potential for Severe ADR , Unnecessary Drugs | |
|--|--|
| Potential for Less Severe ADR /429, Drug Regimen Review | |
| | |

REDACTED

| | Gotosun |
|---|---------|
| The Problem | |
| Cholinergic System Effects Salivation Lacrimation Unination Defecation SLUD Anticholinergic Effects Dry Mouth Dry Eyes Uninary Retention Constipation | |
| F329 - Potential for Severe ADR Pentazocine (Talwin) Digoxin > 0.125mg/day ** (Lanoxin) Benzodiazepines (Volium, Hethyldopa ** (Aldomet) Dalmane, et al) Chlorpropamide (Diabenese) Amitriptyline (Eevil) Ginequani Except for neuropethic pein when benefit is greater than risk Doxepin (Sinequan) Heperidine ** (Demerol) Meprobarnate (Equanil) Ticlopidine (except for ASA intolerant post CVA pts) Ticlid) **Bastal addit met 12 days | |
| F329 - Drug/Disease Combinations Participal Arrhythmias Antichollnergic arritipasmodics Antichollnergic arritipasmodic Antichollnergic Antichollnergic Antichollnergic Antichollnergic Antichollnergic Antichollnergic | |

2002

| | _ |
|--|---|
| F329 - Drug/Disease | |
| Combinations | |
| = COPD = SEIZURES/ | |
| Long Acting EPILEPSY Benzodian Antina Second Metoclopra mide | |
| Short Acting Benzos are CK PRN for arxiety | |
| Barbituretes | |
| DISORDERS | |
| PUD, GERD, GASTRITIS Aaptrin, NSAIDs, dipyridamole, ticlopkline | |
| • NSAIDS | |
| | |
| | |
| | _ |
| F429 - Potential for Less Severe | |
| ADRs | |
| Phenyibutazone Diphenhydramine Trimethobenzamide (Benadryl) | |
| (Tigan) • Ergot Alkaloids | |
| = Indomethacin (Indocin) = Dipyridamole (Some, Flexeril, Roberth) | |
| (Persantine) = Antihistamines (vistarii, Atarax, Antihert, etc) | |
| Adiax, Microit, ac) | |
| | |
| <u> </u> | |
| | |
| | |
| | 1 |
| F429 - Drug/Disease | |
| Combinations Diabetes SEIZURES/ | |
| Corticosterolds - If started | |
| (unless used for <td></td> | |
| GASTRITIS BPH | |
| Aspirin > 325mg/day (unless use is periodic, Potassium applements 1x per 3months for < 7 | |
| (unless benefit outsreighs CE)5) I dak Incontinence needs | |

2002

Most common ADR causes:

- Medications
- Psychoactive meds:

 - Anti-psychotic
 - Anti-depressant Sedative
- Anti-coagulants

| м | 'eventable ADR: |
|---|------------------|
| • | Neuropsychiatric |
| | |

| . <u></u> | | |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | <u>" -</u> | |

REDACTED

2002

F330 Antipsychotic Drugs (APD)

 Residents who have not used antipsychotic drugs are not given these drugs unless antipsychotic drug therapy is necessary to treat a specific condition as diagnosed & documented in the clinical record

| Allowa | hle . | APD" | conditi | ัวกกi |
|--------|-------|------|---------|-------|

- Schizophrenia
- Schizo-affective disorder
- Delusional disorder
- Psychotic mood disorders
 - mania
 - features
- Acute psychotic episodes
- Brief reactive psychosis
- Schizophreniform disorder
- Atypical psychosis
- depression w/psychotic = Tourette's disorder
 - Huntington's disorder

Allowable APD "Conditions"

- Organic Mental Syndromes OMS (delirium, dementia, amnestic/cognitive disorders) w/ associated psychotic &/or agitated behavior, which:
 - · are quantitatively & objectively documented
 - persistent
 - . not caused by preventable reasons, and ...
 - which are causing resident to:
 - · present a danger to salf or others
 - continuously scream, yell, or pace if these behaviors cause functional impairment
 - experience psychotic symptoms which cause resident distress or functional impairment

| RF | DAC: | TFD |
|----|------|-----|

2002

| 00020-3644 | Document 5-11 | Filed 05/07/12 Faye 44 0(162 Fayelu#. 222 |
|-------------|---------------|--|
| | | Dealla for Antifery. |
| | | a Lote read to the of |
| | | Departado Japan hale |
| 331 APD Dos | se Reductions | - Cor 65 |

- Must be gradual
- Must be attempted twice in one year
- Is "clinically contraindicated" IF:
 - resident has a specific condition (1-10), has a hx of recurrence of psychotic symptoms, is stable w/o significant side effects
 - resident has OMS, but had return of symptoms after 2 attempted dose reductions
 - MD has justified why continued use of drug and dose are clinically appropriate

| □224 | Doco | Reductions | |
|--------------|------|------------|--|

- Must be gradual
- Must be attempted twice in one year
- Is "clinically contraindicated" IF:
 - resident has a specific condition (1-10), has a hx of recurrence of psychotic symptoms, is stable w/o significant side effects
 - · resident has OMS, but had return of symptoms after 2 attempted dose reductions
 - MD has justified why continued use of drug and dose are clinically appropriate

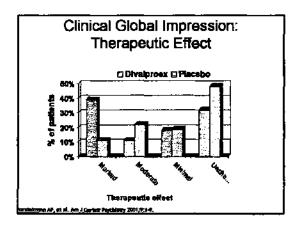
Divalproex For Agitation In Dementia

- Fifty-six patients randomized (28 divalproex, 28 placebo)
- Mean dose at Week 6 = 826 mg/d; mean serum concentration = 45.4 µg/mL
- Improvement in BPRS agitation score; divalproex vs placebo (ANCOVA: P=0.05)
- Change in CGI showed trend for improvement (ANCÕVA *P*=0.06)
- The average dose and serum levels were low

| compared with reports in | younge | subjects |
|-------------------------------|---------|----------|
| Larger follow-up.study in | dicated | |

| | | | | |
|-------------|------|------|-------|---|
| | | | · | _ |
| | | | | _ |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | • | | | |
| | | | | _ |
| | | | | |

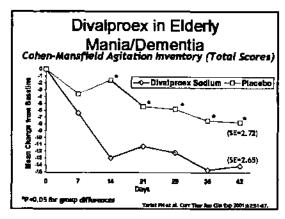
| J |] | | 7 | j |
|----------------|----|-----|---|----|
| $\mathbf{\nu}$ | 30 | 111 | | -1 |
| | | | | |



Divalproex in Elderly Mania/Dementia

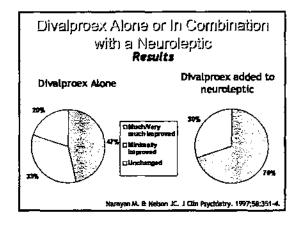
- 173 randomized patients (87 received divalproex, 85 received placebo
 Divalproex group had a statistically significant decrease from baseline on CMAI score, compared to placebo (p=0.035)
- 47 patients in divalproex group withdrew prematurely due to somnolence (related to aggressive dosing and titration schedule)
- Somnolence generally rated as mild to moderate
- Further study of divalproex at a slower titration and daily doses below 15 mg/kg for agitation is warranted

Terior Print al. Cary Ther (to Clin 2-p 2001 p.2.51-07



graped Lowed itration

REDACTED





F329 Sedative/Hypnotic Drugs

- Overused (unless not paid for by Medicaid)
- High potential for side-effects
 - Sedation
 - Confusion
 - Amnesia
 - Anticholinergic
 - Falls
- Dose n continu

| eduction required after 10 days of lous use | | | |
|--|------|-------|-------------|
| | | | |
| | | , | |

REDACTED

2002

F329 Anti-anxiety Drugs

- Overused
- High potential for side effects
- PRN vs Routine
- Dose reduction required after 4 months of continuous use
- Generalized anxiety vs Organic Mental Syndromes

F329 Anti-anxiety Drugs

- Overused
- · High potential for side effects
- PRN vs Routine
- Dose reduction required after 4 months of continuous use
- Generalized anxiety vs Organic Mental Syndromes

Antidepressants

- Underused
 - 30 80% of NF residents may be depressed 34.5%
- Difficult to diagnosis depression
 - Co-existing diseases (dementia)
- AD drug selection is based on
 - Safety profile
 - Drug interactions
 - Cost

| John Johnson J | d de |
|--|------|
| <u> </u> | |

REDACTED

| raaa medicalion Administratio | ation Administration | F333 Medicatio |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|

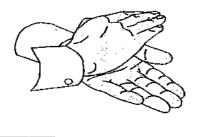
- Medication Error the observed preparation or administration of drugs or biologicals which is not in accordance with:
 - MD orders
 - Manufacturer's specifications
 - Accepted professional standards

HCFA Med Error List

- Failure to "shake well" Giving meds without
- Failure to mix insulin by "rolling"
- Crushing meds that should not be crushed
- Giving meds without adequate fluids 4-8oz (bulk laxatives, potassium supplements, NSAIDS)
- food or antacids when manufacturer recommends (MSAIDS)
- Proper enteral feeding
- Eye Drops welt 3-5 min
- Swallowing sublingual meds
- # MDIS wait 1 minute

precautions Side of Sects
Can be Bade
Dias Bade

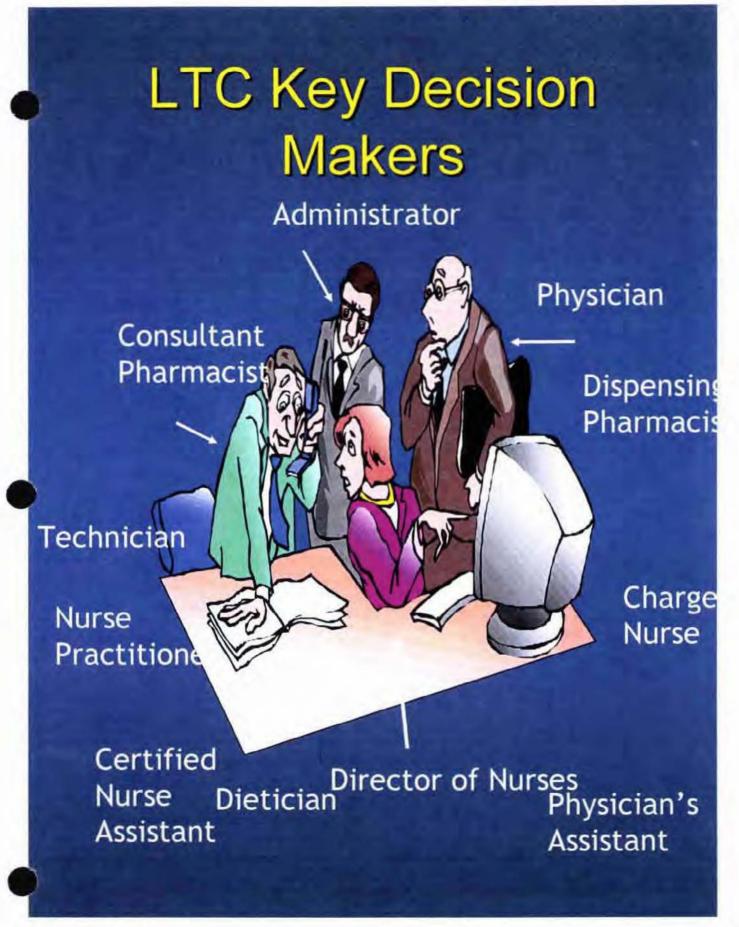
CONGRATULATIONS!!



REDACTED

2002

Key Decision Makers



| Objectives |
|------------|
|------------|

Upon completion of this section, the attendee will be able to:

- Define LTC pharmacy
- List the health care practitioners who make up the LTC pharmacy team
- Identify services offered by the LTC pharmacy
- List the key decision-makers encountered in the LTC industry
- Recognize 3 different communication techniques to use when presenting information to the physician

Types Of LTC Customers

- Nursing facilities

 ICF, SNF, ICF-MR, NF, NH

 Assisted living facilities

 ALF, PCH, RCC, board & care, CCRC

 SOLUTION

 NORC's
- Sub-acute facilities
- Hospices
- Group homes
- Correctional facilities

- Employer groups
- . ?
- ?

What's the Quickest Way to Reach Ali These LTC Customers??



 Long Term Care **Pharmacists**

| R | FΓ | ٦Δ | \overline{C} | ΓFI | Г |
|---|----|----|----------------|-----|---|

2002

LTC Pharmacy

- Evolved over 30 yr
- Specialty practice i
 - Products
 - Services
- High-tech systems
- Efficiency & accura expert
- Retail license
- Retail reimbursement

LTC Pharmacy

- Product
 - Dispensing pharmaceuticals
 - Specialized packaging
 - Delivery
 - Medical supplies/DME
 - Infusion therapy
 - · Medical record production

LTC Pharmacy

- Services
 - Clinical consultative services
 - Education & training
 - Pharmacokinetics
 - Report generation/analysis

| | | |
|---|------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| _ | | |

REDACTED

2002

| - Consultant only | | 32% | |
|--------------------------------------|------|-----|--|
| Consultant/Prov | ider | 61% | |
| a Retail | 27% | | |
| Institutional Rx | 33% | | |
| Nursing Home Rx | 10% | | |
| Hospital Rx | 5% | | |
| No Response | 25% | | |
| Provider only | | 3% | |

Provider vs Consultant Activities

- Provider:
 - Purchasing and distribution of drugs,
 - Billing,
 - . Clinical review and therapy changes
- Consultant:
 - On-site clinical review of patient
 - Therapy recommendations,
 - Evaluation of facility compliance with regulations

What LTC Pharmacists Want ...

- Better understanding of disease states
- Knowledge of new pharmacological entities
- Improved communication skills
- Assistance with documentation of services

REDACTED

2002

LTC Pharmacy Team

- Consultant pharmacist
- Pharmacist manager
- Pharmacists
- Technicians
- IV Nurses
- **Education Coordinators**
- **Inventory techs**
- Med records techs
- Billing clerks
- Delivery personnel



Ancillary Staff

- Medical Records Technician
 - . Corrects MAR/POF
 - Alerts phermacist when T5 drug is "un-corrected"
- Billing Clerk

 - Interacts with family members
 Transfers inquiries to pharmacist when family questions why a TS drug appears on bill
- Driver

 - Delivers and checks-in order with nurse
 Communicates TS issues with recommendation to contact phermacist for full explanation

LTC Pharmacy Technician

- Inventory Tech
 - Controls ordering
- Order Entry Tech
 - . Discovers order for incorrect product.
 - · Alerts pharmacist to call MD for substitution
- Dispensing Tech
 - Catch
 - Remi
 - Place

| ies labels for incorrect product | l | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|------|---|------|--|
| nds pharmacist to call for switch | j | | | | | |
| s alert/monitoring labels on product | İ | | | _ | | |
| | ļ | | | | | |
| | i | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

explain why Justeh

| 7 | ļ | ^ | 7 | Ī | Ē |
|----|-----|----------|---|---|---|
| ~1 | 311 | ıΔ | | | ı |
| | | | | | |

| | المجاس ، | |
|--------------------|----------|----|
| ١~ | 90 | م |
| - ^{سال} _ | 00 | 10 |
| | ľ | |

Medication Distribution Systems

- Packaging
 - Unit dose
 - = 24hr, 7day, 30day cycles
 - Bingo card
 - 30/31 day • Compliance
 - packaging
 - Customizable cycle





Medication Distribution Systems

- Labeling
 - Only resident name, and medication name required
 - Most use modified retail prescription label format
 - Piggy back/peel off for re-ordering
 - · Label placement for ease-of-use
 - Bar-coding

Medication Distribution Systems

- Unit Dose & Punch Card Packaging
 - Improves nursing staff efficiency & accuracy
- Multiple Dispensing/Month
 - Limit quantities of controlled substances
 - Limit quantities of large/bulky items
- Timely Delivery
 - 24 hour on-call
 - Emergency back-up 24hr/7day

| | | | |
|-------|---------------|--------------|--|
| · | | | |
| | . | | |
| | | <u>-</u> | |
| | | | |

REDACTED

Equipment

- Medication carts
- \$2000 ea x 3/NF
- Treatment carts \$1000 ea x 1/NF
- Fax machines
- 1 per station \$250 ea
- Computers? Internet access
- Direct on-line access



MD5, order/receipt



F426 Pharmacy Services

- The facility must provide routine & emergency drugs and biologicals to its residents or obtain them under an agreement ...
 - · A drug, whether prescribed on a routine, emergency, or as needed basis, must be provided in a timely manner. If failure to provide a prescribed drug in a timely manner causes the resident discomfort or endangers his or her health and safety, then this requirement is not met.

Delivery

- Daily Mon-Fri
 - And Saturday 85%
- And Sunday 5% Same day delivery
- Multiple deliveries/day
- Courier vs employee drivers
 - Cost
 - Customer service
 - Consistency
 - Convenience



| RF | ΠΔ | $\cap T$ | Έľ |
|----|----|----------|----|
| 11 | ᄱ | vι | |

norsalt pharm weed to Depart beingther

Emergency Boxes

- First dose box
 - After hours re-admissions
- Antibiotics
- True emergendes
 - Cerdiac
 - Respiratory
 - Behavior
- Limitations on contents in some states



Medical Records

- Medical records
 - POF 30day physician order summary
 - MAR 30day medication administration record
 - TX record treatment record
 - ADL record nursing assistant documentation
 - Phone orders
 - Q/A reports
- In-house vs pharmacy production



Medical Supplies

- Medical supplies
 - OTC drugs
 - Wound care
 - Mutritionals
 - Urologicals
 - DHE



| חר | \neg | \sim | г |
|----|-----------|--------|---|
| RE | D^{μ} | U | L |

2002

Infusion Therapy



- Infusion therapy
 - IV products & supplies
 - IV training for staff
 - 24hr IV nurse support
 - 24hr emergency service

LTC Pharmacists



LTC Pharmacist

Consultant

- Pharmacist Pharmacist
- Problem solvers
- Clinical Skills
- Administrative Skills
- Organizational Skills
- Communication Skills
- Persuasive
- Seif Motivated
- Intuitive



REDACTED

| LTC Pharmacist | |
|--|-------------|
| Consultant Provider | |
| Problem solvers | |
| Clinical Skills Administrative Skills Administrative Skills | |
| Organizational Skills Communication Skills Communication Skills | |
| Persuasive Persuasive Self Motivated | |
| = Intuitive | |
| | |
| <u> </u> | <u></u> |
| • | |
| | |
| | 1 |
| LTC Pharmacists | |
| | |
| Consultant Pharmacist's Oath Take responsibility for my patient's | |
| medication-related needs and am held accountable for this commitment." | |
| • "I ensure my patient's medications are | |
| the most appropriate, most effective available, safest possible, and are used | |
| correctly," | |
| "I identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems that may | |
| interfere with goals of therapy." | |
| | |
| | |
| | 1 |
| Consultant Pharmacist | |
| | |
| F 428 The drug regimen of each patient in a nursing home must be reviewed at least | |
| once a month by a licensed pharmacist. | |
| F 429 The pharmacist must report any irregularities to the attending physician | |
| and the director of nursing and | |
| • F 430 these reports must be acted | |
| upon, | |

| ^ | | | macist |
|---------|--------|-----------|-------------|
| / 'AAA | 1222 | UMAR | |
| 1.41115 | | THE STATE | 11126 721 |
| ~~ | 411411 | | |

- Clinical component
 - · Therapeutic drug review
 - Economic drug review
 - Improve patient care
 - · Improve functional ability of patient
- Suggestions to physician, nurses, administration, support staff

Consulting is the business of selling solutions

Clinical Activities

- Drug regimen review (DRR)
- = Resident assessment and care planning
- Drug utilization review (DUR)
- Drug use evaluation (DUE)
- Therapeutic drug monitoring
- · Facility staff education and training
- Formulary development and management
- Nutritional support services
- Gerlatric research

Compliance Activities

- Policy and procedure development
- Committee participation
- Medication administration observation
- Medication storage, accountability destruction
- Participation in state survey process
- Quality assurance (QA)
- Infection control

| abonitability, | |
|----------------|--|
| urvey process | |
|) | |
| | |
| ł | |
| | |
| | |

REDACTED

2002

Therapeutic Drug Review

"Any symptom in an elderly patient should be considered a drug side effect until proved otherwise"

Science:) Gurerita. M. Monano, S. Monano, J. Amore, Brown University Long-term Care Quality Letter, 1995

Medication Therapy Management Services

- Diagnosis appropriate
- Duplicate therapy
- Dosage appropriate
- Length of therapy
- Outcome appropriate
- Adverse reactions
- Improve functional ability
- · Improve quality of life



Assessment of Drug Related Needs

- Initial Clinical Review of Medication Order
 - . Best drug for condition
 - Anticonvulsant vs Antipsychotic
 - Best drug in category
 - Depakote vs Carbamazepine, Gabapentin
 - Best route
 - Liquid, tab/cap, topical
 - Medicald / Insurance formulary coverage
 - Tiered co-pays, PDLs

| | | | | |
|-------------|----------|-------------|-------------|--|
| | | | | |
| | <u> </u> | | | |
| | | | | |

REDACTED

2002

Economic Drug Review

- Product expense
 - Depekate vs Zyprexa, Risperdal, Seroqual, Geodon
- Preparation expense
 - Ability to crush tablet
 - Prepedaged punch cards
- Outcome expense
 - Treatment failure, treatment duration
- Adverse reaction expense
 - . CYP450 vs NOT



Consultant Pharmacist Recommended Changes

Acceptance frequency by type of recommendation

Discontinue drug 82%

■ Change dosage/route 73%

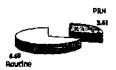
Switch agents 65%

■ Add drug 38%

Source: SMG, TCP mederally survey

NF Resident Drug Use

9.30 medication orders/resident



Source: Tobbis, D., et a), The Consultant Pharmacist, 2000



LTC Facility Personnel

REDACTED

2002

| Case 1:12-cr-00026-SGW | Attachment 9 to Agreed Statement of Facts Filed 05/07/12 Page 65 of 182 page 10 page 1 |
|---|--|
| LTC Facility Personnel - Noursing Facility Administrator - Licensed by board of examiners of nursing home administrators - Requires supervisory experience in nursing facilities - Requires CE - Responsible for the operation of facility - Financial, regulatory, - Planning of services - Compliance with state and federal regulations - Coordination of staff | Condair Liver 3040 hrs of |
| Director of Nurses (DON) Registered Nurse (RN) Supervisory position managing nursing staff Certified nursing assistant (CNA) Licensed prectical nurses (LPN) Registered nurses (RN) Responsible for patient care Responsible for financial performance of nursing department | Lyme waterwy |
| LTC Facility Personnel Charge Nurse RN or LPN Responsible for care of up to 50 residents Med administration Documentation, progress notes, evaluations and assessments Physician orders Ordering and receiving meds and supplies Supervises certified nursing assistants | Administermy of the state of th |

Picture's Brd Grade

Deal with Behaviors

LTC Facility Personnel

- Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA)
 - High school diplome or GED
 - · Certification by examination at facility or trade achoo
 - Performs direct resident care & essistance with
 - · Buthing, grooming, eating, mobility, talleting Requires 24hrs of CE yearty

The CNA is the most knowledgeable about the resident's behavioral and mantal status



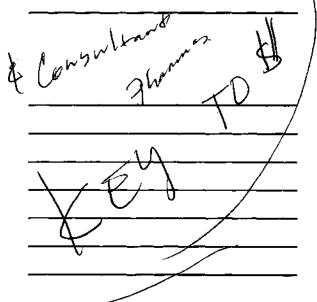
LTC Facility Personnel

- Nurse Practitioner & Physician's Assistant
 - Physician extender
 - Higher access
 - Frequent drug therapy changes
 - · Authority varies by state
 - · Operates under "physician protocol"



LTC Facility Personnel

- Medical Director
 - Usually attending MD for majority of residents (> 40%)
 - Oversees activities of other attending MD's
- Provides educational and clinical support to patients & healthcare providers or more facilities
 - > 45% are Medical Directors at 3



REDACTED

2002

Attending Physician

- Responsible for:
 - Patient's total program of care Medical, nutritional, psychosocial
 - Medical assessment
 - . Disease prevention / treatment
 - Charting progress notes each visit
 - Acting on the Consultant Pharmacist's recommendations
- Works cooperatively with Interdisciplinary team
- Must visit patient at least every 30



Communication



Communication: LTC **Pharmacist**

Consultant

- Clinical information on all entities in class
 - Efficacy
 - Metabolism
 - Administration
 - ADR profile
- Differentiation of products

REDACTED

- Outcomes date
- Sample "comment" language
- Dispensing
- Clinical information
- Reimbursement information
 - Medicald formulary
 - Prior approval
 - MACH competitors
- Managed care formulary Pedaging options
- Good business prectices

2002

Communication: Administrator

- Cost effective solutions
- Regulatory compliance
- Public relations
- Patient care
 - Some ADMs are **RNs**



REDACTED

| Communication: Charge Nurse | |
|--|--|
| Patient care Time savings | |
| Case Study = 87yo, Caucasian female = Diagnosis: Alzheimer's Disease w/psychotic agitation, CHF, Depression, Osteoarthritis, = Labs/Vital Signs - WNL = MMSE - 10 = Drugs: - Aricept 10mg od for Alzheimer's - Celexa 20mg po ud for Depression - Enatepril 10mg po BID for CHF - Vioxx 25mg po ud for Osteoarthritis - Risperdal 1mg po BID for psychotic agitation - Alprazolam 0.25mg po TIO for anxiety - Problem: Increasingly agitated with recent episode of hitting roommate. Nurse has asked to increase Risperdal dose. | |
| Sample Comment: Physician | |

| Sample Comment: Administrator Sample Comment: DON | Jure to pursus |
|--|----------------|
| | _ |
| CONGRATULATIONS !! | |
| | |

LONG TERM CARE FACILITY VISIT

The LTC Facility Visit is designed to allow the attendee to experience the typical Nursing Facility (NF) and Assisted Living Facility (ALF) and participate in a routine consultant pharmacist visit.

OBJECTIVE

Upon completion of this section, the attendee will be able to:

- List the primary activities performed by the consultant pharmacist
- · Prioritize the consultant pharmacist's role in both the NF and the ALF
- Recognize the importance of the consultant pharmacist in the care of the elderly and compliance with regulations in the NF and ALF
- . Identify the health care professionals who make up the NF or ALF team
- . List the primary activities performed by the NF and ALF team
- Identify the role of other professionals in the NF and ALF team

EXPERIENCES TO INCLUDE:

- Entrance interview with ADM and DON (approx 15 min)
- Tour of Facility (approx 30min)
- Introduction and Explanation of other Health Care Team Members
 - ADON
 - Charge Nurse
 - Med Nurse/Treatment Nurse
 - Certified Nursing Assistant
 - Medical Director / Attending Physician (if available)
 - Social Worker
 - Activity Director



- Meeting with ADM (approx 15min)
 - Role of ADM
 - What ADM expects from LTC Pharmacy and Consultant
 - Reimbursement Issues
 - Regulatory Issues
 - Challenges
- Meeting with DON (approx 15min)
 - Role of DON
 - What DON expects from LTC Pharmacy and Consultant
 - Staffing Issues
 - · Patient Care Issues
 - Regulatory Issues
 - Challenges
- Medication Administration (approx 30min)
- Med Room and Med Cart Check (approx 15min)
- Chart Reviews (approx 15-30 min)
 - Inappropriate medication
 - Beer's Criteria
 - HCFA Regs
 - · Therapeutic monitoring
 - Therapeutic interchange
 - Economic recommendation
 - Documentation review
 - Patient Assessment
 - Psychotropic Monitoring
- Preparation of Reports (approx 15min)
- Exit Interview with DON & ADM (approx 15 min)

REDACTED Page 2 of 2

REDACTED

LTC PHARMACY VISIT

The LTC Pharmacy Operations Visit is designed to allow the attendee to rotate through the various departments of the pharmacy and experience the type of activities performed.

OBJECTIVE

Upon completion of this section, the attendee will be able to:

- Identify the departments that make up a typical LTC pharmacy
- · List the activities performed by each department
- Recognize the relationship of each department's activities to the LTC customer
- Identify the challenges LTC Pharmacy incurs in the operation of its business

ROTATIONS

The attendees will start in one of the 4 rotations. They will spend approximately 30 minutes in each rotation and should experience the listed activities. At the end of 30 minutes, the group will move to the next rotation.

Rotation 1 PRESCRIPTION PROCESSING

- · Order taking (fax vs phone)
- Order entry
- Pharmacist Intervention
 - Preferred Product List
 - Medicaid Coverage
 - Allergy, Inappropriate Dose, Inappropriate Drug, etc.
 - Refill too early or too late
- Phone call to Nurse and/or Physician
- Automatic Stop Order Policy (ASOP)
- Challenges
 - Illegible Orders
 - Foreign Nurses
 - Orders coming late
 - Lack of communication

Rotation 2 PRESCRIPTION FILLING

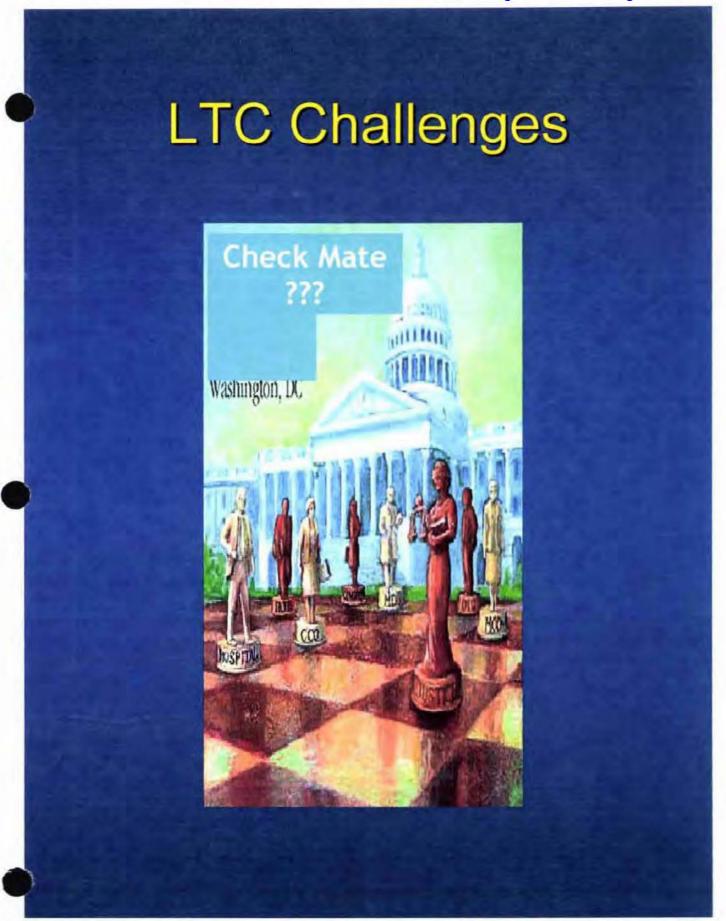
- Emptying and Setting up Totes
- Filling Baskets
- Filling Automed Cassettes
- Ordering and Receiving
- Checking and Refilling Emergency Boxes
- IV Admixture

Rotation 3 MEDICAL RECORDS

- Order Entry
- MAR/POF Production
- QA Report Production
- Interaction with Nursing Staff

Rotation 4 BILLING & MEDICAL SUPPLIES

- Types of Billing (Understand how we bill)
 - Medicaid
 - Medicare
 - Private Pay
 - Insurance
- Challenges of Reimbursement and Billing
 - Manual manipulation
 - Medicaid denials and rebills
 - Length of Time for reimbursement
 - Low Rates with Insurance
- Medical Supply Department Processes
 - Order Taking
 - Order Delivery
 - Types of Products
 - Inventory Control
 - Challenges
 - Benefits



Objectives

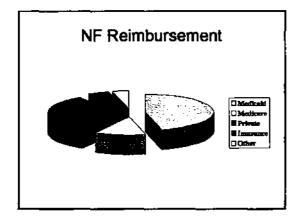
At the completion of this section, the attendee will be able to:

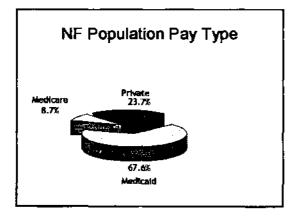
- Identify reimbursement issues affecting LTC
- Discuss how consolidation of industry impacts LTC pharmacy
- Identify the primary competitors in LTC pharmacy

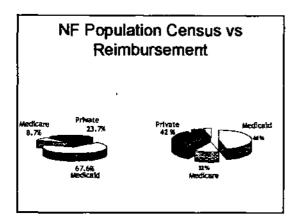
The Nation's Health Care Dollar Prompted Other 29% Marring Drongs Gern't Adm 6% Narring Pecility 8%

| Who Owns Nursing Fa Beds? | acility |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| 77% | ###) ~ |
| 65% | <u>#</u> ###### : |

| REDACTED | |
|----------|--|







| | | _ | |
|---|-------------|------|------|
| | | | |
| | _ | | |
| _ | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

REDACTED

| National Medicaid Expenditure | National | Medicaid | Expenditur | es |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|-------------------|----|
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|-------------------|----|

Medicaid cost 1999:

\$187 billion

Federal government's

share:

\$103 billion

- Federal & State Medicaid

spending on nursing home care: \$54 billion

PPS vs Cost Based

PPS

Reimbursement

- Capitated Rote
 Requires 5 MDS evaluations
 (adm,14,30,60,90 days)
 Rate can change w/ea MDS
 (RUGS)
 RUGS
- Encourages less acute patients Fluff has "gone with the wind"

Cost Based

Reimbursement

- Cost + Overhead mark-up
- Encourages more spending
- Encourages more acute patients
- Room for fluff



Average Cost of Ancillary Services per PPS Day = \$83.16 W Drugs lo sabi

REDACTED

2002

Two-Level Strategy to Manage **Drug Costs**

- FACILITY
 - Pricing strategies
 - Develop formulary Preferred and non-preferred
 - Flexibility required
 - Physician practice patterns
 - Practices to reduce med errors and DRPs
- PATIENT
 - Pre-admission costing
 - New admission drug review
 - On-going dinical and cost monitoring
 - "Episode of care" case review

Forecast Of The Future

2000

- Adult day care
- \$50/day \$12,981/yr Home health aide
- \$61/visit \$15,743/yr
- Assisted living facility \$25,300/yr
- Nursing home care \$44,100/yr
- 2030 - Adult day care
 - \$220/day \$56,100/yr
- Home health alde \$260/visit \$68,000/yr
- Assisted living facility
- \$109,300/yr Nursing home care \$190,500/yr

Pharmacy Reimbursement ANG ist Josep Aire MAR AWP SPREED only LTC betw

Uhale Agu. Cost

LSt, maked Hamsotion Cost REDACTED

- Rebutes must be added in Spread - Gross Probit (6P)

Case 1:12-cr-00026-SGW Document 5-11 Filed 05/07/12 Page 82 of 1820 Plage
| | Med | icaid | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| STATE | INGREDIENT REIMBURSEMENT | DISPENSING FEE | LTC ADD- ON |
| 1)linels | WAC + 8%/12% | \$4.17 | No |
| Minnesota | AWP - 9% | \$3.65 | Yes \$0.30 |
| Tennesseo | AWP - 13% (MFN) | \$2.50 | No |
| North Carolina | AWP - 10% | \$5.60(G) \$4.00(B) | No |
| Rhode Island | WAC + 5% | \$3.40 (OP) \$2.85(LTC) | No |

| | . 10 | RR A | , dwante | 40 | |
|--------|---|-----------|-------------|--------|---------|
|) | epakote Epakotet | | - L | nte OR | soony |
| | ا اسخ | r < 00m | , Depar | Ĩ . 8S | • |
| T | op abotet | 100 | 7 | 1 ' | 2 |
| ۴ | ~~ | - \ (F | | 1,40 | , |
| | * #W | | | | 31 |
| | - PCR | ,3 | φ | | - |
| | 58reed | <u> </u> | · · · · · · | | |
| - | <u> </u> | | FORE | a-12 d | ye - 0, |
| _ | _ | | C P DIS | aour i | 70 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | C | Y |
| _ | | | () | Fred | ٠. ٠. |
| _ | . | | ~ 701 | , , | Stars |
| 6 | - 008 | offm. | call pr | oduct | |
| 1 K | , | , prose | 1100- (| | |
| \cup | . mar em | | | | |
| | mer in | | | | |
| _ | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | | | | |

Medicaid

 No additional reimbursement for extra services (delivery, packaging, etc...)

■ PA study \$2.87/rx for LTC services

- Pilot projects for reimbursing for MTMS
 - Washington
 - Wisconsin
 - Mississippi

OFP = ((PPAWP-ACQ) + Rebotes) - ((OPAWP-AGQ)+Rebote)

PP-Preferred Plant

OP-Other Product in there penticlass

OFP = (GP of RP) - (GP of OP)

GP=Gross Prof.+

Medicaid

- Capitation
 - South Carolina \$7.00/day
 - New York
- Limits therapeutic choices
- Promotes 2nd class medicine
- No input/control in patient selection

| | į |
|--------|---|
| REIDAG | - |

Case 1:12-cr-00026-SGW Document 5-11 Filed 05/07/12 Page 83 06-1/82 Page 83 06

| | _ | • | ٠ | _ |
|-----|----------|-----|---|---|
| | α | | 1 | л |
| IVI | | ica | ш | u |

- Maximum # of Rx/month
- Prior Approvai (PA)
- Favored Nations (MFN)
- No additional reimbursement for extra services (delivery, packaging, etc...)
- Maximum Allowable Cost (MAC) on generics

| - ، | : رسيل | Sho. | E Sy | my day | |
|------|--|----------|---------------------------------------|---------|---|
| JUN. | 18 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | | |
| | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| | | | | | _ |

Maximum Allowable Cost (MAC)

MAC

- Federal MAC
- State MAC
 - Available from 3 sources
 - -Average of WAC

Medicare

- Bill direct to facility
- Prospective pay
- Case mix (RUGS III)
- Capitated rate

| | | | | | | |
|---|----------|------|--|---|------|---|
| | | | | _ | | |
| _ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | | |
| | <u>-</u> | | | | | |
| | _ | | | | | |
| | | | | _ | | |

REDACTED

2002

Page 83 of 182

Insurance



- Pays even worse than Medicaid and Medicare
- AWP 30% + 1.50
- ...somebody's gettin' rich ... and it ain't the provider!!

"Helping keep our customers in business in one of our major challenges"

- Profits were Medicare based
- Couldn't stop the spending in time for PPS
- Heavy debt to earnings ratio

Verdict

BANKRUPTCY



Litigation



2002

Consolidation

- Predators
- Large providers buy up the competition
 - Driving
 - Pricing
 - Services
 - Contracting



LTC RX

LTC Pharmacy Ownership



D independent C Cladin E Hospital Othersky FacSity & Government II Nome Hoslich

LTC Pharmacy Market Share: Nursing Facility Beds

| % of NF | # NF beds | # Total beds |
|---------|---|---|
| 29% | 493,684 | 729,500 |
| 16% | 274,134 | 310,000 |
| 10.5% | 178,206 | 250,000 |
| 9% | 153,400 | 153,400 |
| 4% | 65,788 | 65,500 |
| 2.5% | 45,000 | 45,000 |
| 29% | 489,788 | 7 |
| | 29% 16% 10.5% 9% 4% 2.5% | 29% 493,684 16% 274,134 10.5% 178,206 9% 153,400 4% 65,788 2.5% 45,000 |

Source: ASCP date on file, based on 1,8 militiza HF bade 2001

REDACTED

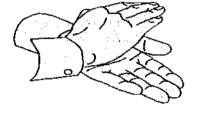
2002

| Total | Pharmacy | LTC | Market |
|-------|----------|-----|--------|
| | Share | е | |

 Institutional LTC Pharmacy 50%

 Retail drug store 50%





| - |
|---------------|
| |
| |
| |

REDACTED

Market Share





Objectives

Upon completion of this session, the attender should be able to:

- Identify 5 steps for a successful therapeutic interchange program
- List 4 considerations for selecting a preferred product for therapeutic switch
- Describe 3 methods of notifying physicians of a preferred product
- Define "Opportunity for Profit" and its role in monitoring for successful therapeutic switch programs

Advantages of Controlling Market Share

- Contracting
- Rebates
- Reduced Inventory Investment
- Control of Variables in Disease Management

Contracting & Rebates

- Price discounts limited by federally mandated rebates
- Discounts are acceptable for volume purchasing
- Rebates are acceptable if market share goals are attained



2002

| Price Discounts & F | Rebates |
|---------------------|---------|
|---------------------|---------|

- Pharmaceutical Manufacturers must rebate back to state Medicald an amount
 - = to lowest price anywhere in market
 - Limits amount available to pharmacles
 - Includes rebate amounts
 - Includes incentives if \$\$ value can be assigned
- OIG is looking at discounts & rebates as inducement (Fraud & Abuse) - no decision yet ... whew!!

Reduced Inventory Investment

- Standardize on 1 or 2 choices within a therapeutic class
- Lower inventory costs
 - Consignment,
 - · Improved returns,
- Special packaging
- Select product with BEST VALUE



Value



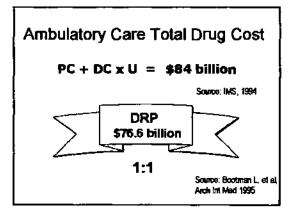
- Value = What you get for your investment
- Value ≒ Price
- Value = Price x Efficacy x Risk

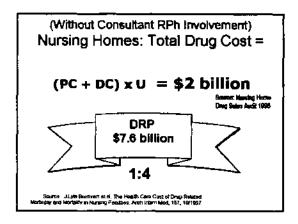
| REDACTED |
|----------|

Cost of Drug Therapy

- Total drug cost = (PC+DC) x U +DRP
 - PC = product cost
 - DC = distribution cost
 - U = utilization
 - DRP= drug related problems

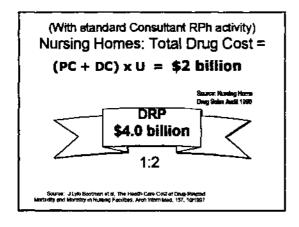
Smirths Possy, I.S. Total Greg There by Cost Castrol, The Cassaltan Planmarist, New 1986

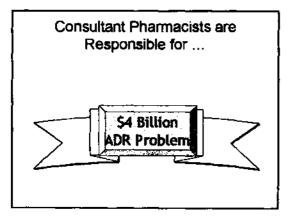




| D | | Λ | TE. | ח |
|---|------------|-----------|-----|---|
| | $\Box \nu$ | AC | , | v |

2002





LTC Pharmacists's Role

- > Assurance of proper drug utilization
- Minimization of adverse drug related problems
- > Reduction of therapeutic failures
- Assurance that the chosen therapy (& associated costs) produces the desired outcome!!

| RF | ΠΔ | \cap T | ΕD |
|----|----|----------|----|

| The | most : | expei | ısive | drug | is |
|-----|--------|--------|-------|------|----|
| the | one ti | hat do | esn't | work | ď |



Control of Variables in Disease Management

- Choose the best therapeutic alternative
 - metoclopramide vs cisapride
 escholopram vs fluoxetine

 - quetiapine va risperidone
- Outcome data is easy to obtain and manage
 - = only 1 set of 5€
 - . only 1 set of outcome endpoints
- Formulary choices can compliment one another to obtain better outcomes
 - e eschologram(no cP450) & quetispine (cP450 3A4)

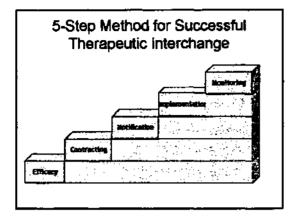
Disadvantages of Controlling Market Share

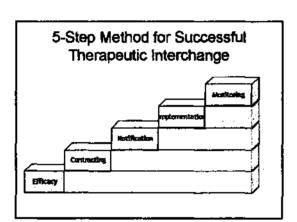


- * Alienate physicians
- * Irritate nurses (with repetitive order changes)
- * Safe-harbor regulations
- * Labor intensive

| J | 1 |) | • | į | 1 | 1 | J |
|---|---|----|---|-----|---|---|----|
| - | _ | ı١ | Λ | , , | | _ | ı١ |
| | _ | ., | н | ١. | | _ | |
| | | | | | | | |

2002





Evaluating Therapeutic Efficacy

- Buy-in from clinical pharmacy staff
- . Buy-in from physicians
- Must benefit the patient's health outcome and/or quality of life

Best Value doesn't mean Best Price

| DEL | JVC. | TED |
|-----|------|-----|

2002

| Consultant | Pharmacis | r's Oath |
|------------|------------------|----------|
| | | |

- "I take responsibility for my patient's medication-related needs and am held accountable for this commitment."
- "I ensure my patient's medications are the most appropriate, most effective available, safest possible, and are used correctly."
- "I kientify, prevent, and resolve medicationrelated problems that may interfere with goals of therapy."

Clinical Bilitary

sale effectioning Interaction Benefit

cost Banda

Administration Benefit

Clinical Bilicary

Side Infrastrion Benefic

Cost Banelle

Administration Benefic

| | 7 | \sim | |
|--------------|-----|--------|----|
| DL | אוו | / ` I | ΈD |
| \mathbf{r} | ıjΑ | | |
| | | | |

| Cinical Micacy | |
|----------------|--|
|----------------|--|

| Summary of Valproic Acid and Divalproate Efficacy in Agitation and Aggression | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Outcome (No. improved) | | | | |
| Porsteinsson et al 26 2001 | Philebo Decreased aggression controlled (12) | | | | |
| Frenchman, 2000 - 146 Sival et al. 1994 23 | Chartragen Decreased agitation (27) Chartragen Decreased aggression | | | | |
| 1 8. | Company Decreased agitation (9) | | | | |
| Porsteinsson et al; 12 | (3) Operated agitation | | | | |

cafely / Drug Interactions

REDACTED

2002

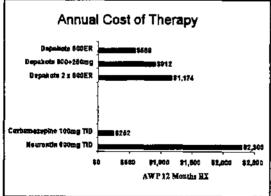
| Depakote DR and ER Adverse | |
|--|---|
| Events | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Tomor 4.1% 2.0% 6% 0% Dictions 2.2% 4.0% 17% 0% Admin 7.4% 10-7% 0% | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Depakote DR and ER Adverse | |
| Events | |
| | |
| Committee Comm | |
| Continue No. Continue Con | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | _ |
| Divalproex Sodium | |
| Side Effects More Common | |
| Sedetion Gestrointestinal distress (less severe then with other forms of valproate) | |
| Tremors (mostly et higher doses) Ataxia (usually dose related) | |
| Weight gain Thrombocytopenia (usually mild and dose releted) Rare | |
| Hepatotoxicity Pancreatitis | |
| | |

REDACTED

| COST |
|------|
| ļ |

Economic Drug Review

- Product expense (from payor perspective)
 Depakore ER vs Valproic Acid, Depakole, Naurontin, Carbamazapine
- Preparation expense
 - Ability to open capsule and sprinkle vs crushing
 - Once daily vs multiple administration
- Outcome expense
 - · treatment failure, treatment duration
- Adverse reaction expense
 - interactions w/cytochrome P450 system



| ng TID | 6252 | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------|----------|--------|---------|-------------------|-------|------------------|------|------|
| ng TID C | | P1,900 | 91,500 | \$2,000 | #2,500 \$2,500 | | | | |
| | · | AWP 12 ! | | | • | · | · . . | | |
| | | | | | ن | ļ | | | |

REDACTED

notistizimind A

Dosing Considerations

- 30% of NH residents require some dosage form adjustment for administration
- 1999 new HCFA regs re-define medication error to require adherence to manufacturer's specifications (F 332, F333)



| | Depako ng Infor | | |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Dosage Form | <u> </u> | Depokate ^o | Dupaketa EBo (divalpross sodiem) |
| Capsules (250 mg) | x | | |
| Sprop (250 mg/5 mL) | | | |
| Delayed-release tablets (125 mg, 250 mg, 500mg) | | × | |
| Sprinkle capsules (125 mg) | | × | |
| Extended-release 500 mg tablets; QD Oceing | | ··· <u>·</u> | × |

| Б | ∇V | $\overline{}$ | П |
|---|------------|---------------|---|
| г | ν | | U |

Initiating Divalproex Therapy

- Initiate 125-250 mg qhs or 125 mg BID
- Increase by 125-250 mg every 3-7 days or until desired dinical response
- Usual range 375-2000 mg/day
 - Usual serum concentration 40-100 µg/mL
- Divalproex is an enteric-coated formulation to minimize gastrointestinal side effects
- Sprinkle capsules for patients who have difficulty swallowing pills

5-Step Method for Successful Therapeutic Interchange

Purchase Price Spread (AWT - purchase price) MAC'd competitors Return on Investment

REDACTED 2002

| Contract | Eval | uation |
|----------|------|--------|
|----------|------|--------|

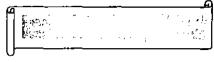


Rebates

- Market share goals realistic ?
- Single Item market share ?
- Bundled with other items?
- How often are rebates checks provided?
- Does contract have a rampup period?

Depakote ER ADVANTAGE

- Depakote ER 500mg Depakote DR 500mg
- AWP \$ 1.77
- AWP \$1.85
- ACQ \$ 1.41
- ACQ \$1.48
- SPREAD\$ 0.36
- SPREAD\$0.37



Pricing shown is fictitious and does not reflect ectual contract price o

Opportunity for Profit

- "When the preferred product offers a greater spread between acquisition cost. and selling price including rebate than other products in that therapeutic category"
- OFP = (PP AWP ACQ Rebettes) (OP AWP ACQ -

OFP = Opportunity for Profit
PP = Preferred Product

- OP Other Products in therapeutic class

| | | C. | | |
|--|--|----|--|--|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

2002

| Missed | Oppor | tunity | for | Profit |
|--------|-------|--------|-----|---------------|
|--------|-------|--------|-----|---------------|

| mly 2001 Ma | rine State | ile is | Marine Share | | 90.02/tob | |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|--------------|-----|------------|--|
| YOUR PHINDINGY | | Cest | | | | |
| Depailate (Si (EXXIV) | 3400 | \$ 3994.17 | 528 | 43 | 25.00 | |
| Daymento CR 5007g | 2400 | \$ 3721.12 | 485 | 475 | | |
| SERVED SOUTH E | E00 | \$7716.29 | 1000 | - | s (624.00) | |
| | | | | | | |

Capturing the Missed Opportunity for Profit

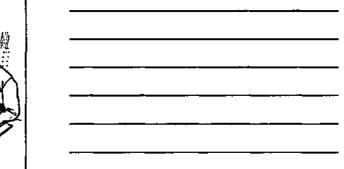
- Missed OFP = \$ 26.00/mo
- Missed OFP = \$ 312.00/yr
- Cost of RPh x 1wk = \$ 2500.00

NET LOSS/yr = \$2812.00



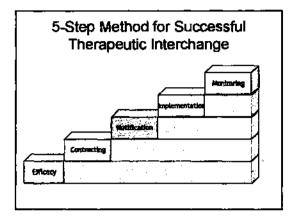
Set Benchmarks

- Evaluate regional market share expectations
- Compare to national/regional standards
- Set Goals & Expectations



REDACTED

2002



Notification

- Consultant DRR Recommendation
- Informative Mailing
 - Physicians
 - Introductory Letter
 - Patient Listing Letter
 - Facility
 - Administrative Introductory Letter
 - Copy of Physician's Letter

Consultant Pharmacist

- Determine appropriate patients prior to notification
- Set up monitoring parameters (GDS, B/P, MMSE, SOB, Dyspepsia, CBC, etc...)
- Provide inservice education to staff & physicians
- Monitor patient for response to therapeutic interchange

| $\sqrt{\Lambda}$ | TEC |
|------------------|-----|

2002

Preferred Product List

Collaborative practice agreement

35 states allow Each state's requirements /allowences may differ Facility policy

Signed by:
Medical Director
DON
ADM
Consultant Pharmacist
Attending MD Assures compliance

Reduces time - Captures re-admits



Therapeutic Substitution **Formulary**

- Improves GM significantly
- Reduces time necessary for formulary maintenance
- Can be used with or without Collaborative Practice Legislation
- Captures new orders and re-admit orders automatically

| _ | _ | | | | | |
|-------------|-----|--|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| шке | DD | THE PERSONAL PROPERTY. | M | D32.0024.03 | | |
| | | | | Page 1 of 6 | | |
| inim Duja | | 04/29/99 | | _ | | |
| Several di | te. | 67 459, Viteral | 1/22/01 | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| POR JETA | 7 | در ای جماویژی دران در ای جماویژی دران | 4 m Hz (m 4+4 m Hz (| مدر البيون المتعددة والمتعددة والمتعددة والمتعددة المتعددة المتعددة المتعددة والمتعددة المتعددة المتعددة المتع المتعددة المتعددة ا | | بيور الذي منتجل بويسيان معمد منتجل بويسيان |
| TEO CIDÓN I | | | | | | |
| | U | ب بر 1966 و 1964 من منطق المساورة المساورة المساورة المساورة المساورة المساورة المساورة المساورة المساورة المس منطق المساورة المساو | مورس مورست | برا الاستهام من شرع ب. در الاستهام و بر | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | many (or |
| | ٠ | Canada e reliei e erin 182 ilu anno | 40 4 DC | مدرون میشود. محمود از این | د بنده منه منه منه منه منه منه منه منه منه من | بوبيا مستخرشه |
| | | Cuigast evito Passing exis | | 100,000 mg (1994) 100 Dayatana (10,000) padawa 100 200mg 100 | - I | |
| | ٠ | Aprile to | -(+ p | chá colo patry. | | |
| | | رن لحيت طائما | e diame | ا سمين ها با عاد | رخم مای اشاه سردهای د | |
| | | | | | • | |
| | - | | , | | والشدن يبدقه ساد شنست السد | |
| | | | | | | |
| _ | | | _ | Maked Constr | Do. | |
| | , | De | - | | Des | |
| | | | | | | |
| - | - | | 2 · | - | Cade . | |
| | | | | | | |
| - | | | K . | | <u> </u> | |
| | | | | _ | _ | |
| | | | | | | |
| - | | | - | - | 0 | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| RF | DAC | TED |
|----|-----|-----|

| CHARLES CONTR | AMERICAN | COMPONE |
|--|--|--|
| ACE PERSONNEL Capalan Passas, Person Managal, James, Adams, Marra, Luturia | ACCUPANT. | Contracting ACM and a property of the contraction o |
| ANY MACHINE (II, I) ANY II. Depártus TRE | DEPARTURE ER | Personal for the state of |
| APTIAL CERT SPICES B2 SECURITOR ANY APPROXIMATE Artic Proposit Eastern Proposit Artic Proposit Eastern Proposit | Shirt Hill rain he | Secretary in the color community of the parties of parties of the |
| ARTH ELECTRONICS (Parint Parint) Prison, Augus, Prison | MAKARIN DIEG | |
| #TO-111.003.4072# | ETZAJAR: p | Question on the days, gap, where, pro = 100 Martined reprise actually deposite to actual and layout \$1 deposit pair agreed Cantast on at Cantas and all angus and actual the property actually property. |
| Acceleit Arcipio, Baly Alid-Fing, Belland Agent | STUDIO CONTED MA EDING STUDIO CONTED MAST ANA STUDIO CONTED MAST ANA | Cuty Estate ACA pushess an executive biological To again ACA, supersided as the starts again from the pushess who require action to red. |

| 5-Step Method for Successful Therapeutic Interchange |
|--|
| Markoving Markov |

Implementation

- Conversion letter faxed to pharmacy
 - Target date for switch
 - Order change "when current supply is used"
- Consultant drug regimen review
- · Notify facility of order change
 - Reminder memo
 - Conversion letter (signed)
 - copy letter for chart
 write telephone order
 CHANGE MAR !!

REDACTED

| | | | | | ٦ | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|-------------|
|] | | | | | | |
| | n ffsirefacy mader textude t | | | ŀ | | |
| (1000) | •• | | | | | |
| Dear Dr | | | | ļ | ļ | |
| <u> </u> | edisciplinary Playmer | y R Therapacitics (FRT) control | the curticoper period | SR dece | İ | |
| been to | of the evaluation agent relately patterns. | harquath efficies, adiny proba, we have determined that if | Control of the Barriers | eguangin (ASLA) | | |
| 11 | | action than the other \$50s as antly, are reviewed the gradi | d provided management offi | up botte a 1 | 1 | |
| | serietytic offices which | ency reduce the mad for adj. | auctive essisiyis damayı. | | J | |
| Ter year | r nameniaran, we are dag jujuwantan ikir La | stitution a list of references mapre. Additionally, we are a spre-based on a review of the | , partenant by our PRY Come minerals a list of your publ | militan popi tia 160 militanio may | | |
| por me | from a change to Loss review and adjust th | age's hannel on a surviver of the acrapy on model. | is drug therapy and motival | condition us that | 1 | |
| Stancerol | 7. | | | | | |
| (Your H | the fit Title) | | | | 1 | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | _ | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| روان مونتر) در اروان اروان | | | | | ٦ | |
| (|) Parities | | | | | |
| | n top op of he process after the constraint (All Constraints). The | ppe, ligh mga in padrilading ag apaganisat na Canadhardh pripangiya and adalad Miller na Canadhardh a pilitad 1840 dan sak ana in nisan ka Tan pinamang ain tan ak 1820, 1820 | , maghari amad Malai garangay, menghi bara) Ay 1940, Pilatin agree Yaar ni manghi 10 tahun Milatinga Si Yaar Yang, ahanjiy ahani. 1881 (| غاد بين الله وي بين الله وي الله وي الله وي الله وي الله وي الله وي الله وي الله وي الله وي الله وي الله وي ال وي الله وي الل | : | |
| | TPatiens | | | | | |
| De Net Change Therapy | Parame | Current Antidepressure | Adjunctive Medication(u) | Suggested Lynnigers Does | | |
| | | | - | ļ <u> </u> | - | |
| | ļ | | | ļ <u> </u> | 4 | |
| | ļ | | . | | 1 | |
| <u></u> | | | | | _ | |
| <u>L</u> _ | | <u> </u> | | |] | |
| | | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | | _ | |
| L | | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | | _ | |
| posessis (| क्रावरीय केंद्र (क्रायं) है, | n presented to me regarding t | क्षण करिये के अध्योगका स्वयंत्री | 7 - Etean Inthian a | | |
| CARGO IS | had the but by the pa | since of Language within the cur Stant that itsis there as set up | propriate for closury at the | Hun. | Ή | |
| Щ. | | Rys | letten's elgenters. Certa | _ | _ | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | · · | | - | | 7 | |
| | 5-Step | Method for | or Success | sful | 1 | |
| | | rapeutic In | | | • | |
| | 1110 | apouto in | coronal igo | • | 1 | |
| | | | | | 1 | |
| | | | | Corton | 1 | |
| | | ĺ | | | | |
| | | | nplementation | | 1 | |
| | | Hotification | | | j | |
| | | | - | 1 | | |
| <u> </u> | Contrac | ting | | | | |
| EPR1 | cacy | | | | 1 | |
| 1 1 - | - 1 | | | E.J. | | |

REDACTED

| М | on | iito | rin | a |
|---|----|------|-----|---|
| | | | | |

- Incorporate monitoring parameters for therapeutic switch into order
- Usually labs or vital signs
- B/P, Dyspepsia, H/H, Behavior Monitoring, INR, MMSE, GDS
- Have facility report any values outside of acceptable range to MD and Consultant Pharmacist
- Act on Information to maintain optimal patient care

Monitoring

- Monthly tracking
 - By facility
 - · By pharmacy
 - By consultant
- Prescriptions vs DOT vs Dollars vs Units
 - Rx's from dispensing system
 - Pharmacist's Interventions
 - Consultant Comments

Monitoring

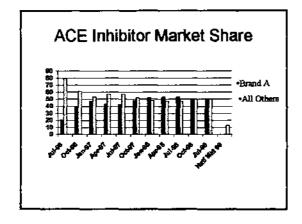
- Audit wholesaler purchases vs rebate data
- Audit market share vs rebate data
- Provide feedback to clinic dispens
- Take



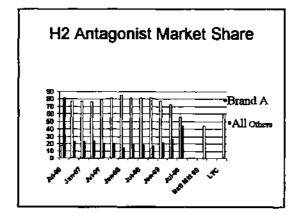
| cal and sing staff Action !!! | 23 | |
|--------------------------------|----|--|
| | | |

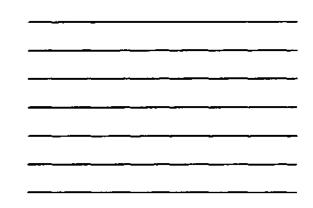
REDACTED

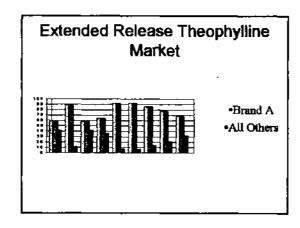
2002





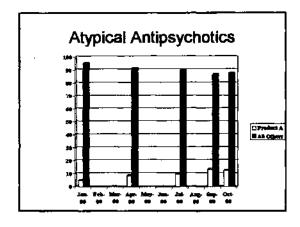


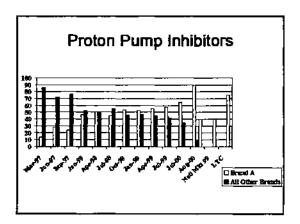




| | | |
|-------|-------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| _ | · | |
| | | |

REDACTED





Success Tips

- Products are therapeutically equivalent or selected product is superior
 Product offers a cost savings to payor
- Pharmacists and Physicians have trusting relationship
- High acceptance rate for pharmacist recommendations
- Good tracking methods
- Primary concern for Optimal Patient Care

| RE | DA | CT | ED |
|----|----|----|----|

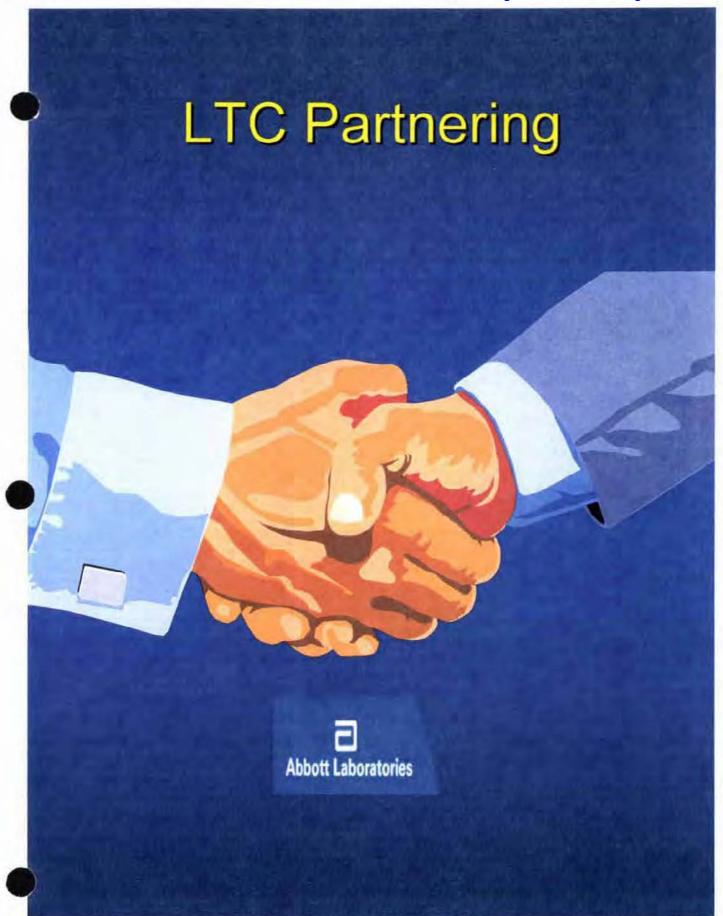
2002

21

| CONGRATULATIONS !! | |
|--------------------|--|
| | |

REDACTED

2002



| Case 1: | T2-cr-00026-SGV Document 5-11 | representation of the page of | 91 |
|----------------|--|---|-----------------|
| | Objectives Upon completion of this section the attendes will be able to Identify areas where Abbott Pharmaceuticals can assist LTC pharmacies in the performance of their services. Ust the primary factors affecting LTC pharmacy decisions regarding pharmaceuticals. Create a plan for marketing Abbott Laboratories' products to the LTC industry. | Pagioner Cold | ent to |
| Max In By | Partnering Consultant Pharmacists Emphasis on the clinical aspects of pharmaceuticals Differentiation of product Outcomes data | AND SON SON SON SON SON SON SON SON SON SON | Popular Control |
| Ford to Missen | Partnering Provider pharmacists Information concerning good business strategies and policies Profitability of product Coverage by payors And outcomes data | Displant in them | |
| 2002 | REDACTED | too ho str. | 1 |

| D | ar | tn | Δ | ri. | 24 |
|---|----|----|---|-----|----|
| Г | đ١ | ų: | | ш | щ |

- Value added services
 - CE programming for LTC employees
 - CE programming for LTC customers
 - Phase III/IV studies
- Co-marketing



Partnering

LTC Pharmacy and Abbott Laboratories working together to bring optimal patient outcomes to the LTC patient

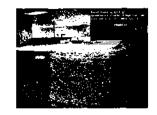


Abbot: Laboracories

| | _ |
|--|---|
| | |
| | |
| | _ |
| | |
| | |
| | |

REDACTED

2002



Thinking Outside the Box Exercise

| Split into g : below: | 3.04ps 0. 5 0 | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|----------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| | | | | | | |
| | . | · | | <u> </u> | | |
| | | | | | | • |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | _ |
| | | | | | · | |
| | <u> </u> | | | | | |
| | | | | | - <u></u> . | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Dietlina vai | المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع | | | | d-,t | |
| Outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | or account cal | ls and market o | development. | |
| Outline you | ır individual a | ection plan fo | er account cat | is and market (| development. | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | er account cal | s and market o | development. | · |
| outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | or account cal | is and market o | development. | |
| utline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | er account cat | s and market o | development. | |
| outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | or account cal | is and market o | development. | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| Outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | or account cal | s and market o | development. | |
| Outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | or account cat | ls and market o | development. | |
| Outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | or account cal | s and market o | development. | |
| Outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | or account cal | s and market o | development. | |
| Outline you | r individual a | ection plan fo | or account cal | s and market o | development. | |

REDACTED

Sections

| Numeric identifier | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| | | |

SIGNATURES OF PERSONS WHO COMPLETED A PORTION OF THE ACCOMPANYING ASSESSMENT OR TRACKING FORM

I certify that the accompanying information accurately reflects resident assessment or tracking information for this resident and that I collected or coordinated collection of this information on the dates specified. To the best of my knowledge, this information was collected in accordance with applicable Medicare and Medicald requirements. I understand that this information is used as a basis for ensuring that residents receive appropriate and quality care, and as a basis for payment from federal funds. I further understand that payment of such federal funds and continued participation in the government-funded health care programs is conditioned on the accuracy and truthfulness of this information, and that I may be personally subject to or may subject my organization to substantial criminal, civil, and/or administrative pensities for submitting false information. I also certify that I am authorized to submit this information by this facility on its behalf.

MINIMUM DATA SET (MDS) — VERSION 2.0 FOR NURSING HOME RESIDENT ASSESSMENT AND CARE SCREENING

BASIC ASSESSMENT TRACKING FORM

Signature and Title

| | | | AA. IDENTIFICAT | ION INFOF | RMATION | | |
|---|----------------|---|---|--|--|-------------|------|
| | [1 | , RESIDENT NAME® | | | | | |
| | ٤L | | a. (First) b. (I | Viiddie initial) | c. (Lest) | d. (Jr | /Sr) |
| ı | 2 | . GENDER® | 1. Male | 2. Fernale | | | |
| | 2 | . OFFTHDATE® | Month Day | , | Year | | |
| (| 4 | RACE/® ETHNICITY | American Indian/Alesi Asian/Pacific Islander Black, not of Hispanic | | 4. Hispanic 5. White, no Hispanic | t of | |
| | 47 A00-000-000 | SOCIAL SECURITY® AND MEDICARE NUMBERS® [C in 1st box if non med. no.] | a. Social Security Numb | | ad insurance nur | nber) | |
| 8 | 7 | PROVIDER NO® | a. State No. b. Federal No. | | | | |
| | 7 | . MEDICAID NO. ["+" if pending, "N" if not a Medicaid recipient] | | | | | |
| C | 8 | + | Note—Other codes do na. Primary reason for a 1. Admission assessment in Admission assessment in Admission assessment in Admission assessment in Significant correct in None OF ABOM in Codes for assessment in Medicare 5 day as 2. Medicare 30 day a 4. Medicare 30 day a 5. Medicare readmission in | insensionent ment (required by it) it status assession of prior full ass issessment ion of prior quarte: in min required for i issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment issessment | r day 14) ment sessment rly assessment Medicare PPS or sment | r the State | |

| | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
|----------|----------|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | QUALITY INDICATORS |
|] | | _ | Incidence of new fractures |
| | 8 | | Prevalence of falls |
| | _ | | Prevalence of behavioral symptoms affecting others |
| l | = | | Prevalence of symptoms of depression |
| l | = | | , , |
| | 5 | • | Prevalence of symptoms of depression without antidepressant therapy |
| | 5 | | Use of 9 or more different medications |
| | ã | | Incidence of cognitive impairment |
| | 8 | | Prevalence of bladder or bowel incontinence |
| | 9 | | Prevalence of occasional or frequent bladder or |
| | 9 | • | bowel incontinence without a toileting plan |
| | 10 | _ | Prevalence of indwelling catheters |
| | _ | | Prevalence of fecal impaction |
| '* | _ | | Prevalence of urinary tract infections |
| | _ | | Prevalence of weight loss |
| | _ | | Prevalence of tube feeding |
| | | | Prevalence of dehydration |
| <u> </u> | | | Prevalence of bedfast residents |
| | 17 | _ | incidence of decline in late loss ADLs |
| | 18 | _ | Incidence of decline in ROM |
| | <u> </u> | _ | Prevalence of antipsychotic use, in the absence of |
| | | | psychotic and related conditions |
| | 20 | - | Prevalence of antianxiety/hypnotic use |
| | 21 | • | Prevalence of hypnotic use more than two times in last week |
| l | 22 | • | Prevalence of daily physical restraints |
| | 23 | - | Prevalence of little or no activity |
| M | 24 | • | Prevalence of stage 1 - 4 pressure ulcers |
| l | - | | Identifies Qis that are associated with a sentinel health event. |
| • | 100 | • | · Idenmies die thet ere associated with a genting neem event , |

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS Complete this information for submission with all full and quarterly assessments (Admission, Annual, Significant Change, State or Medicare required assessments or Quarterly Reviews, etc.)

| Signifies "answere" that could impac | et Oi itema identified by a numbe |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | |
| In a blue box (e.g., 179). | - |

- Numbers (1-24) indicate the specific QI(s) that may be impacted.

Rems shaded in GREEN are included in the Medicare PPS RUG-II Grouper. It is recommended that these luarus be verified for accuracy. (PLIG-III key developed in cooperation with Survey Solutions, Inc., Columbus, Ohlo)

| = When box blank, must enter number or lette | 17 |
|--|----|
|--|----|

When letter in box. check if condition applies

◑

| Resident | Numeric Identifier |
|----------|--------------------|
| | |

MINIMUM DATA SET (MDS) -- VERSION 2.0 FOR NURSING HOME RESIDENT ASSESSMENT AND CARE SCREENING

| | | BACKGHOUND (FACE S | nce i | ייו עו | TPURMAI | ION AT ADMISSION | |
|------------|---|---|-----------------|---|--|--|--|
| | | AB. DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION | | | SECTION | AC. CUSTOMARY ROUTINE | |
| 1. | DATE OF ENTRY | Date the stay began. Note — Does not include readmission if record closed at time of temporary discharge to hospital, etc. In such cases, prior admission date | Was USB | 1. | CUSTOMARY ROUTINE | (Check all that apply, if all information UNKNOWN, check last CYCLE OF DAILY EVENTS | bax anly) |
| 2. | ADMITTED FROM (AT ENTRY) | Month Dsy Year 1. Private home/apt, with no home health services 2. Private home/apt, with nome health services 3. Board and care/assisted living/group home 4. Nursing home 5. Acute care hospital 6. Psychiatric hospital | | | (in year prior to DATE OF ENTRY to this nursing home, or year last in community if now being admitted from another | a. Stays up late at night (e.g., after 9 pm) b. Naps regularly during day (at least 1 hour) c. Goes out 1+ days a week d. Stays busy with hobbies, reading, or fixed daily routine e. Spends most of time alons or watching TV f. Moves independently indoors (with appliances, if used) g. Use of tobacco products at least daily | a. b. c. d. e. f. |
| 3. | LIVED | 0. No | | | nursing home) | IN NONE OF ABOVE | h. |
| _ | ALONE (PRIOR TO ENTRY) | 1. Yes 2. In other facility | | | | Distinct food preferences Eats between meats all or most days | <u>L</u> |
| • | ZIP CODE OF PRIOR PRIMARY RESIDENCE | | | | | k. Use of alcoholic beverage(s) at least weekly I. NONE OF ABOVE | L. |
| 5 . | RESIDEN- | (Chack all settings resident lived in during 5 years prior to date of | | | | ADL PATTERNS | |
| • | TIAL HISTORY 5 YEARS PRIOR TO ENTRY | entry given in item AB1 above) a. Prior stay at this nursing home b. Stay in other nursing home c. Other residential facility—board and care home, assisted living, group home | a. b. | | | m. In bedclothee neuch of day n. Welvers to tolet all oncernights o. Has irregular bowel movement pattern p. Showers for bathing q. Bathing in PM r. NONE OF ABOVE | EL 건 다 |
| i | | d. Mi∜psychlatric settling a. MR/DD settling | <u>d.</u> e. | | ſ | INVOLVEMENT PATTERNS | |
| 6. | LIFETIME OCCUPA- TION(S) [Put ³ /" between two occupations] | 1. NONE OF ABOVE | 1. | | | Bally contact with relatives/close friends Usually attends church, temple, syriagogus (etc.) Finds strength in faith Dally animal companion/presence Involved in group activities | L L W. |
| 7. | EDUCATION | No schooling | | | | x. NONE OF ABOVE | |
| 8. | (Highest Level Completed) LANGUAGE | 1. No schooling 5. Technical or trade school 6. Some college 2. 8th grade/less 6. Some college 7. Bachelor's degree 4. High school 8. Graduate degree (Code for correct response) | | SE | ECTION A | y. UNKNOWN—Resident/family unable to provide information D. FACE SHEET SIGNATURES | |
| | | a. Primary Lenguage 0. English 1. Spanish 2. French 3. Other b. If other, epecify | | SIG | NATURES OF | F PERSONS COMPLETING FACE SHEET: Assessment Coordinator | Date |
| 9. | MENTAL HEALTH HISTORY | Does recident's RECORD indicate any history of mental retardation, mental illness, or developmental disability problem? O. No. 1. Yes. | | | | | _ |
| 10. | CONDITIONS RELATED TO MRZDD STATUS | (Check all conditions that are related to MRVDD status that were manifested before age 22, and are likely to continue indefinitely) a. Not applicable—no MRVDD (Sidp to AB11) MRXDD with organic condition b. Down's syndrome c. Autism d. Epilapsy a. Other organic condition related to MRVDD | a. b. c. | ing tion acc info care suc proc be t adm sub | information for on the dates a ordance with a immation is use e, and as a bath federal fund grams is condit personally subjoininietrative pen mit this information. | companying information accurately reflects realdent assessment this resident and that I collected or coordinated collection of it specified. To the best of my knowledge, this information was applicable Medicare and Medicald requirements. I understand as a basis for ensuring that residents receive appropriate sis for payment from federal funds. I further understand that its and continued participation in the government-funded it toned on the accuracy and truthuliness of this information, an ecit or may subject my organization to substantial criminal, alties for submitting false information. I also certify that I am aution by this facility on its behalf. | nis informa- collected in and that this and quality payment of realth care d that I may civil, and/or athorized to |
| 11. | DATE | f. MR/DD with no organic condition | t. | D. S | Signatures and T | îtte Sections | Cate |
| | BACK- GROUND INFORMA- | | | C. | | | Date |
| | COMPLETED | Month Day Year | | g. | | | Date Date |
| _ | .—L | | | \perp | | _ _ | Date |
| | | | | î. Q | | | Date |
| | | | | Ĺ | | | |

ţ

| Resident | Numeric Identifier | |
|----------|--------------------|--|

MINIMUM DATA SET (MDS) — VERSION 2.0 FOR NURSING HOME RESIDENT ASSESSMENT AND CARE SCREENING FULL ASSESSMENT FORM

| | | /OL-L. | | LOOIM | | T COMM | | |
|------------|----|---|---|---------------------------------------|----|---|---|--------------------|
| | S | | s in last 7 days, unless other time frame indicated) IDENTIFICATION AND BACKGROUND INFORMA | TION | 3. | MEMORY/ RECALL ABILITY | (Check all that resident was normally able to recall churing last 7 days) | 1/2 |
| | 1. | RESIDENT NAME | | | | | a. Current season b. Location of own room c. Staff names/taces c. d. That he/ehe is in a nursing home c. NONE OF ABOVE are recalled. | <u>V. V</u> |
| | 2. | ROOM NUMBER | a. (First) b. (Middle Initial) c. (Last) d. | (Jr/Sr) | 4. | COGNITIVE SKILLS FOR | (Made decisions regarding tasks of daily life) 0. INDEPENDENT—decisions consistent/reasonable | |
| | 3. | ASSESS- MENT HEFERENCE DATE | a. Last day of MDS observation period Morith Day Year b. Original (0) or corrected copy of form (enter number of correction) | | 5. | DAILY DECISION- MAKING INDICATORS OF | 1. MODIFIED INDEPENDENCE—some difficulty in new structures only. 2 2 2 MODERATELY IMPAIRED—decisions poor, cues/supervision required. 2 2 3. SEVERELY IMPAIRED—nevertrarely made decisions. 2, 49 72 (Code for behavior in the last 7 days.) (Note: Accurate assessment requires conversations with staff and family who have direct | |
| • | 4a | DATE OF REENTRY | Date of reentry from most recent temporary discharge to a hospilast 90 days (or since last assessment or admission if less than 90 | itel in | | DELITIUM— PERIODIC DISORDERED THINKING/ AWARENESS | Innowledge of recident's behavior over this time]. 0. Behavior present, not of recent orset 1. Behavior present, not of recent orset | ന്ദ്രാജ് |
| | 5. | MARITAL STATUS | 1. Never married 3. Widowed 5. Divorced 2. Married 4. Separated | | | | EASILY DISTRACTED—(e.g., difficulty paying attention; gets sidetracked) 1, 17* | |
| | 6. | MEDICAL RECORD NO. | | - | | | b. PERIODS OF ALTERED PERCEPTION OR AWARENESS OF SURROUNDINGS—(e.g., moves tips or talks to someone not present, believes ha/sine is somewhere else; confuses night and day) 1, 17* | |
| | 7. | CURRENT PAYMENT SOURCES | (Billing Office to indicate; check all that apply in last 30 days) a. Medicald per dem a. f. VA per dem | , | | | EPISODES OF DISORGANIZED SPEECH—(e.g., speech is incoherent, nonsensical, irrelevant, or rembling from subject to subject loses train of thought). 1, 17* | |
| | | FOR N.H. STAY | to. Medicare per diem c. Medicare ancillary part A c. Medicare ancillary c. Medicare co-payment | g. | | | d. PERIODS OF RESTLESSNESS—(e.g., fidgeting or picking at skin, clothing, mapkins, etc. frequent position changes; repetitive physical movements or calling out 1, 17* | 4 |
| | | | d. Medicare encillary part B e. CHAMPUS per diem e. Differ per diem | L | | | a. PERIODS OF LETHARIGY—(e.g., stuggtstness; starting into space; difficult to arouse; little body movement) 1, 17* 1. MENTAL FUNCTION VARIES OVER THE COURSE OF THE | . Ayla |
| | 8. | REASONS FOR | Primary reason for assessment Admission assessment (required by day 14) | | 6. | CHANGE IN | DAY—(e.g., sometimes better, sometimes worse; behaviors sometimes present, sometimes not) 1, 17* Resident's cognitive status, skills, or abilities have changed as | |
| | | ASSESS- MENT [Note— If this is a clischarge or reentry assessment, only a subset of MDS items | 2. Annual assessment 3. Significant change in status assessment 4. Significant correction of prior full assessment 5. Quarterly review assessment 6. Discharged—return not anticipated 7. Discharged—return anticipated 8. Discharged prior to completing initial assessment 9. Resmity 10. Significant correction of prior quarterly assessment 0. NONE OF ABOVE b. Codes for assessments required for Medicare PPS or the State 1. Medicare 5 day assessment | 1000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 1. | COGNITIVE STATUS SECTION O HEATING | compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days) 1. Improved 2. Deteriorated I, I7* COMMUNICATION/HEARING PATTERNS (With hearing appliance, if used) 0. HEARS ADECLIATELY—normal talk, TV, phone 1. MINIMAL DIFFICULTY when not in quiet setting. 4 2. HEARS IN SPECIAL SITUATIONS ONLY—speaker has to adjust tonal quality and speak distinctly. 4 3. HIGHLY IMPAIRED/absence of useful hearing. 4 | |
| | | need be completed] | Medicare 30 day assessment Medicare 60 day assessment Medicare 90 day assessment Medicare 90 day assessment Medicare readmission/ratum assessment Other state required assessment Medicare 14 day assessment | 4 | 2 | COMMUNI- CATION DEVICES/ TECH- NIQUES | (Check all that apply during last 7 days) a. Hearing aid, present and used b. Hearing aid, present and not used regularly c. Other receptive comm. techniques used (e.g., lip reading) d. NONE OF ABOVE | e. b c d. |
| ì | 9. | RESPONSI- BILITY/ LEGAL GUARDIAN | 8. Other Medicare required assessment (Check all that apply) a. Legal guardian b. Other legal oversight c. Durable power of b. Patient responsible for set | | | MODES OF EXPRESSION | | d. e. 1. |
| i | | ADVANCED DIRECTIVES | attorney/health care c. g. NONE OF ABOVE (For those items with supporting documentation in the medical record, check all that apply) a. Living will b. Do not resuscitate c. Do not hospitalize d. Organ donation d. I. NONE OF ABOVE | f. g. h. | 5. | MAKING SELF UNDER- STOOD | (Expressing Information content—however ethe) 0. UNDERSTOOD 1. USIGNLY UNDERSTOOD—difficulty finding words or firstning thoughts. 4. 2. SOMETIMES UNDERSTOOD—ability is limited to making concrete requests. 3. RARIELYNEVER UNDERSTOOD: 4 (Code for speech in the last 7 days) | 4 |
| | S | ECTION 8 | e. Autoposy request e | | J. | CLARITY | O. CLEAR SPEECH—distinct, intelligible words 1. UNCLEAR SPEECH—slumed, mumbled words 2. NO SPEECH—absence of spoken words | |
| , 2 | _ | COMATOSE | (Persistent vegatative state/no discernible consciousness) 0. No 4.5 1. Yes (if yes, skip to Section G) (Recall of what was learned or known) a. Short-term memory OK—seems/appears to recall after 5 minutes 0. Memory OK 1. Memory problem 2, 7 b. Long-term memory OK—seems/appears to recall long past 0. Memory OK 1. Memory problem 2 | | 6. | ABILITY TO UNDES- STAND OTHERS | (Understanding verbal information content—however able) 0. UNDERSTANDS 1. USUALLY UNDERSTANDS—may miss some part/intent of message. 2, 4 2. SOMETIMES UNDERSTANDS—responds adequately to simple, direct communication. 2, 4 3. RARELY/NEVER UNDERSTANDS 2, 4 | |
| | a. | | tank, must enter number or letter 17* refer to a RAI manual for clarification to box, creak if condition applies 459 - N18 + N15 + N16 < 1 and | യി | 7. | CHANGE IN COMMUNI- CATION HEARING | Resident's ability to express, understand, or hear information has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days). 3. No change 1. Introduce 1.1920 enablished 17* | |

| | Resident | | | Nu | meric (dentifier | <u> </u> | | |
|----|------------------------------|--|-------------|----|-----------------------------|---|-----------------|-----------|
| | SECTION | D. VISION PATTERNS | rets Tal | 5. | | Resident's behavior status has changed as compared to status of 9 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days) | C II | |
| 1. | VESION | (Ability to see in adequate light and with glasses if used) | 1 | L | SYMPTOMS | O. No change 1. Improved 9 2. Deteriorated 1, 17 | * | |
| | | newspapers/books 1. IMPAIRED—sees large print, but not regular print in newspapers/ | | 1. | | PSYCHOSOCIAL WELL-BEING a. At sase interacting with others | | • |
| | | books. 3 2. MODERATELY IMPAIRED—limited vision; not able to see | | ' | INITIATIVE/ | b. At ease doing planned or structured activities | b. | |
| | | newspaper headlines, but can identify objects. 3 3. HIGHLY IMPAIRED—object identification in question, but eyes | | | MENT | c. At ease doing self-initiated activities d. Establishes own goals 7 | <u> </u> | |
| | | appear to follow objects. 3 | | | | e. Pursues involvement in life of facility (e.g., makes/keeps friends; | Ī | |
| 2 | VISUAL | a Side vision problems—decreased peripheral vision (e.g., leaves | 39. | | | involved in group activities; responds positively to new activities; assists at religious services) | 0. | |
| ļ | LIMITATIONS/ DIFFICULTIES | tood on one side of tray, difficulty traveling, bumps into people and objects, misjudges placement of chair when seating self). |] | | | Accepts invitations into most group activities Q. NONE OF ABOVE | t g | \dashv |
| | | b. Experiences any of following: sees halos or rings around lights; bees flashes of light; sees "curtains" over eyes | | 2. | UNSETTLED RELATION- | a. Covert/open conflict with or repeated criticism of staff 7 b. Unhappy with roommate 7 | A | |
| l | | c. NONE OF ABOVE | | ł | SHIPS | c. Unhappy with residents other than roommate 7 | 6. | |
| 3. | VISUAL | Glasses; contact lenses; magnifying glass | | | | d. Openly expresses conflict/anger with family/friends 7 e. Absence of personal contact with family/friends | 鱼 | \dashv |
| | APPLIANCES | | | | | Recent loss of close femily member/friend | 1. | |
| | INDICATORS | . MOOD AND BEHAVIOR PAITTERNS (Code for Indicators observed in last 30 days, irrespective of th | 19 | | | g. Does not adjust easily to change in routines n. NONE OF ABOVE | <u>B-</u> | ⊣ |
| " | OF DEPRES- | 0. Indicator not exhibited in last 30 days | | 9 | PAST ROLES | | | |
| | SION, | 1. Indicator of this type exhibited up to five days a week 2. Indicator of this type exhibited daily or almost daily (6, 7 days a) | wooki | • | rasi notes | b. Expresses sadness/anger/empty feeling over lost roles/status 7 | H. | _ |
| H | ANXIETY, SAD MOOD | VERBAL EXPRESSIONS IN The Repetitive health | WORK | i | | c. Resident perceives that daily routine (customary routine, activities | s) | |
| ļ | | OF DISTRESS complaints—e.g., | | | | is very different from prior pattern in the community 7 d. NONE OF ABOVE | 급 | |
| İ | (E1a - E1p = 1,2) | statements—e.g., Nothing | | s | ECTION G. I | PHYSICAL FUNCTIONING AND STRUCTURAL PROB | LER | ИS |
| | (E1a - E1p = 1.2) | matters; Would rather be dead; What's the use; Regrats having lived so complaints/concerns (non- | , i | 1. | | -PERFORMANCE—(Code for resident's PERFORMANCE OVER A. uring last 7 days—Not including setup) | ц | |
| | (E1n = 1,2) | long; Let me die 45 health related) e.g., persistently seeks attention/ | | | 0. INDEP | ENDENT—No help or oversight —OR— Help/oversight provided only | 1 or | 2 |
| | 17* (E1o = 1.2) 7 | b. Repetitive questions—e.g., "Where do I go;" reassurance regarding schedules, meals, laundry. | | | l | uring last 7 days IV/SiON—Oversight, encouragement or queing provided 3 or more tim | 168 | |
| | , | What do I do? Cuthing, relationship issues c. Repetitive verbalizations— SLEEP-CYCLE ISSUES | | | during to provide | IV/SI/DN—Owaysight, encouragement or cueing provided 3 or more timess of days —OR—Supervision (3 or more times) plus physical assists of only 1 or 2 times during last 7 days | ance | ' |
| | | a.g., calling out for help, ("Qual help ms") | | | 2. LIMITEI | D ASSISTANCE—Resident highly involved in activity, received physical maneuvering of limbs or other nonweight bearing assistance 3 or mo | al he ore ti | lp mes |
| | | d. Persistent anger with self or others—e.g., easily | | |]_ —OR— | More help provided only 1 or 2 times during last 7 days SIVE ASSISTANCE—While resident performed part of activity, over la | | H |
| | | annoyed, enger at placement in runsing APPEARANCE | | • | period, t | SIVE ASSISTANCE—Virtue resident periorined part of activity, over la relp of following type(s) provided 3 or more times: ht-bearing support | 15t /- | 142y |
| | | home; anger at care received I. Sad, pained, worried facial expressions—e.g., furrowed | | | — Full s | taff performance during part (but not all) of last 7 days | | |
| П | | e. Sett deprecation—e.g., | | | ł [—] | DEPENDENCE—Full staff performance of activity during entire 7 days ITY DID NOT OCCUR during entire 7 days | | - } |
| | | use to anyone n. Repetitive physical | | | (B) ADL SUPP | PORT PROVIDED(Code for MOST SUPPORT PROVIDED (| ۹) | (B) |
| | | f. Expressions of what appear to be unrealistic fear—e.g., fear of being abandoned, left alone, | | | | L. SHIFTS during last 7 days; code regardless of resident's mance classification) | ŧΤ | |
| | | being with others LUSS OF INTEREST | | | No setup o Setup help | π physical help from staff | | UPPORT |
| | | g. Recurrent statements that | | | One perso | n physical essist 8. ADL activity itself did not cris physical assist occur during entire 7 days | | 툸 |
| | | something termible is about to happen—e.g., believes he or she is about to die, | | a. | BED | How resident moves to and from lying position, turns elde to side, | _ | |
| Ц | | have a heart attack 4.5 interaction 4.5 | | L | MOBILITY | and positions body while in bad $1,2,3,4 = 5A$ $2,3,4,8 = 16$ | ╛ | |
| 2. | MOOD PERSIS- TENCE | One or more indicators of decressed, sad or andous mood were not easily altered by attempts to "cheer up", console, or reassure the resident over last 7 days | | b. | TRANSFER | How resident moves between surfaces—to/from: bed, chair, wheelchair, standing position (EXCLUDE to/from bath/tollet) 12,3,4 = 54 | | |
| | | O. No mood indicators present, easily altered. 8, 4.5 altered. 8, 4.5 | | Ç. | WALK IN ROOM | How resident walks between locations in his/her room 1,2,3,4 = 54 | T | |
| 3. | CHANGE IN MOOD | Resident's mood status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days) | | đ. | WALK IN CORRIDOR | How resident walks in comdor on unit 1,2,3,4 = 5.4 | Ť | |
| 4. | BEHAVIORAL. | No change 1. Improved 2. Deteriorated 1. 17* j (A) Behavioral symptom frequency in last 7 days | | в. | LOCOMO- | How resident moves between locations in his/her room and adjacent corridor on same floor, if in wheelchair, self-sufficiency | ŧ | |
| | SYMPTOMS | Dehavior not exhibited in last 7 days 1. Behavior of this type occurred 1 to 3 days in last 7 days | | | ON UNIT | once in chair 1,2.3.4 = 54 | | ć |
| | | 2. Behavior of this type occurred 4 to 6 days, but less than daily 3. Behavior of this type occurred dally | | f. | LOCOMO- TION | How resident moves to and returns from off unit tocations (e.g., areas set ealer for dining, activities, or treatments). If factifity has | | |
| ľ | | (B) Behavioral symptom atterability in last 7 days 0. Behavior not present OR behavior was easily altered 1. Behavior was not easily altered (A) | (B) | | OFF UNIT | only one flact, how resident moves to and from distant areas on the floor, if in wheelchair, self-sufficiency once in chair $1.2,3.4 = 5.4$ | | |
| | | Behavior was not easily aftered A WANDERING (moved with no rational purpose, seemingly | (8) | θ, | DRESSING | How resident puts on, tastens, and takes off all items of street clothing, including domling/removing prostness 1,2,3,4 = 54 | T | |
| | í | b VERBALLY ABUSIVE BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS | | h. | EATING | How resident eats and drinks (regardless of skill). Includes intake of nourishment by other means (e.g., tube feeding, total | ÷ | |
| | | (others were threatened, screamed at, cursed at) 3, 10 c PHYSICALY ABUSINE BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS (others were the lead and contributed careful to the contrib | | Ц | | parenteral nutrition) 1,2,3,4 = 5A 17 | ╧ | |
| | | (others were hit, shoved, scratched, sexually strused) 9, 3 d. SOCIALLY INAPPROPRIATE/DISRUPTIVE BEHAVIORAL | | i. | TOILET USE | How resident uses the toilet room (or commode, bedpan, urinal); transfer or/off toilet, cleanses, changes pad, manages ostomy or catheter, adjusts clothes 1,2,3,4 = 5.4 | T | |
| | ļ | SYMPTOMS (made disruptive sounds, noteiness, screaming, self-abusive acts, escual behavior or disrobing in public, smeared/timew bood/feces, hearding, rummaged through others/ | | H | DEDOONAL | | ╧ | |
| | | belongings) 9. 3 | | | PERSONAL HYGIENE | How resident maintains personal hygiene, including combing hair, brushing teeth, shawing, applying makeup, wasting/dryling tace, hands, and perineum (EXCLUDE battrs and showers) | T | |
| | | a. RESISTS CARE (resisted taking medications/ injections, ADL assistance, or eating) 9. 4.5 | | | | 1,2,3,4 = 54 | [| |

| | | Resident | | Nυ | meric identifier | | | | | |
|------------|-----|----------------------------------|--|----|---|---|--|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 2 | - | BATHING | How resident takes full-body bath/shower, sponge bath, and transfers in/out of tuth/shower (EXCLUDE washing of back and hair.) Code for most department in self-performance and support (A) BATHING SELF-PERFORMANCE codes appear below 0. Indepartment—No hair provided 1. Supervision—Oversight hair only 14 | 3. | APPLIANCES AND PROGRAMS | a. Any scheduled tolleting plan b. Bladder retraining program c. External (condom) catheter d. Indwelling catheter 6 e. Intermittent catheter 6 | <u>. </u> | g. Pads/l | of use toilet commode/urinal briefs used 6 as/imigation ty present E OF ABOVE | f. B- h. L |
| | | | 2. Physical help limited to transfer only \$4 3. Physical help in part of bathing activity \$4 4. Total decemberos \$4 | 4. | CHANGE IN URINARY CONTI- NENCE | | essmen proved | it if less than ! | 90 days) . Deteriorated | |
| | l | | Activity itself did not occur during entire 7 daya (Bathing support codes are as defined in figm 1, code B above) | CI | | I. DISEASE DIAGNOS diseases that have a relation | | current ADL | atatus, cognitive at | |
| 3 | 1 | TEST FOR BALANCE | (Code for ability during test in the test 7 days) 0. Maintained position as required in test | | ood and behavio active diagnoses | or status, medical treatments, nu i) | irsing m | onltoring, or r | isk of death. (Do n | ot ilst |
| } | | (see training | Unsteady, but able to rebalance self without physical support Partial physical support during test; | 1. | DISEASES | (If none apply, CHECK the N | ONE OF | | · _ | |
| | ١ | mशाध्यो) | or stands (sits) but does not follow directions for test 3. Not able to attempt test without physical help | | | ENDOCRINE/METABOLIC/ NUTRITIONAL | | w. Multiple | | - |
| | ١ | 1 | Balance while standing Balance while staing—position, trunk control 17* | l | ! | a. Diebetes mellitus b. Hyperthyroidism | b. | x. Parapiac y. Parkinso | n's disease | <u>*</u> |
| 4 | 1 | FUNCTIONAL LIMITATION IN | (Code for limitations during last 7 days that interfered with daily functions or placed resident at risk of injury) | | | c. Hypothyroldism MEART/CIRCULATION | e. | a. Quadrip! as. Seizure | * | <u>-</u> |
| - | ľ | RANGE CF | (A) PANGE OF MOTION (B) VOLUNTARY MOVEMENT 0. No limitation 0. No loss | ŀ | 1 | d. Arterioscierotic heart disease (ASHD) | d. | blo. Transle attack (| ntiechemic TIA) | 100 . |
| | | (see training | (A) (B) 1. Limitation on one side 1. Partial loss 2. Limitation on both sides 2. Full loss (A) (B) | | | e. Cardiec dysrhythmias f. Congestive heart failure | 6. | ł | rtic brain injury TRICAMOOD | (2 |
| | 1 | ं तारणध्यों) | a. Neck 18 b. Arm—Including shoulder or elbow 18 | | | g. Deep vein thrombosis | 9 | dd. Arodety ee. Depres | disorder | 24 |
| | | | c. Hand-Including wist or fingers 8 | | | h. Hypertension I. Hypotension 17* | <u>L</u> | 11. Manico | depression (bipolar | 26 . |
| | ١ | | e. Foot-Including ankle or toes 18 | | | Peripheral vascular disease 16 Other cardiovascular | % <u>}</u> k. | disease gg. Schizon | | 17. 98- |
| 5 | + | MODES OF | Other limitation or loss [18] (Check all that apply during last 7 days) | 1 | | disease Musculoskeletal | : | PULMONA hh. Asthma | | iti. |
| | 1 | LOCOMO- | a. Cane/walker/crutch s. d. Wheetchair primary mode | ĺ | | L Arithitis m.Hip fracture | l. | & Emphy | sema/COPD | IL_ |
| |] | | b. Wheeled self b. of locomotion d. c. Other person wheeled c. e. NONE OF ABOVE e. | | | n. Missing limb (e.g., amputation) | n | BENSORY []. Catara | cts 3 | <u>a</u> |
| 6 | | MODES OF TRANSFER | (Check all that apply during last 7 days) | | | o, Osteoporosis p. Pethological bone fracture | о. р. | Kirk Diabeti III. Glauco | c retinopathy me 3 | 1 |
| EA. | ١ | IHANSFER | a. Bedfast all or most of time 16 18 a. d. Lifted mechanically d. | 1 | | NEUROLOGICAL q. Alzhelmar's disease | | MIRL Mercul | lar degeneration | mæ. |
| (3) | ١ | | b. Bed rails used for bed mobility or transfer b. trapeze, care, walker, brace) e. Transfer aid (e.g., slide board, trapeze, care, walker, brace) | | | r. Aphasta | P | nn. Allengia | | ntn. |
| إ | 4 | TASK | c. Lifted manually c. 1. NONE OF ABOVE t. | | | t. Cerebrovascular accident | 8. | pp. Cancer | - | PP- |
| 7 | | SEGMENTA- TION | Some or all of ADL activities were broken into subtaske during test 7 days so that resident could perform them 0. No 1. Yes | | | (stroke) u. Dementia other than Alzheimer's disease | <u>t</u> | opou Renealt nr. NOME | BILLIE OF ABOVE | 99 |
| 8 | `\I | ADL FUNCTIONAL | Resident believes he/she is capable of increased independence in at least some ADLs 54 | 2 | INFECTIONS | (If none apply, CHECK the N | ONE OF | | | ., |
| | | REHABILITA- TION POTENTIAL | b. Oirect care staff believe resident is capable of increased independence in at least some ADLs 54 | | 1 | a. Antibiotic resistant infection (e.g., Methicilin resistant | | g. Septice h. Securi | ernia. Y transmitted | <u>-</u> |
| - { | 1 | POIENIME | c. Resident able to perform tracks/activity but is very slow | - | ļ | etaph) b., Closindium difficille (c. diff.) | a_ b | disease i. Tubero | | <u>h.</u> - |
| | ļ | | d. Difference in ADI, Self-Performance or ADI. Support, comparing mornings to evenings | | | c. Conjunctivitis d. HiV infection | d | j. Urinsury In least | r tract infection 30 days 14 12 | L . |
| <u> </u> | 1 | | e. NONE OF ABOVE | 1 |] { | e. Pneumonta | - | k. Vinal he | epatitis | k. |
| 18 | 1 | CHANGE IN ADL FUNCTION | Resident's ADL self-performance status has changed as compared to status of 90 days ago (or since last assessment if less than 90 days) | L | ļ | f. Respiratory infection | <u>!</u> | I. Wound m. NONE | OF ABOVE | m. |
| | 1 | | 0. No change 1. Improved 2. Deteriorated | 3. | CURRENT | b | | | <u> </u> | |
| 1 | i I | | I. CONTINENCE IN LAST 14 DAYS E SELF-CONTROL CATEGORIES | } | OR MORE DETAILED DIAGNOSES | g | | | • | |
| | Ϊ | (Code for res | Ident's PERFORMÂNCE OVER ALL SHIFTS) | Ì | AND ICD-9 CODES | e. 2/6.5 = /4, 15 | | | • | |
| | ١ | 0. CONTI ostomy | NENT Complete control [includes use of indiwelling urtnery catheter or device that does not leak urine or stool] | | | HEALTH CONDITIONS | | | ميريد ديار دايوي جاء | ****** |
| [| | | LY CONTINENT—BLADDER, incontinent episodes once a week or less; L, less than weakly | 1. | PROBLEM CONDITIONS | (Check all problems present is indicated) | in last) | 7 days unles | s other time frame | |
| | | | SIONALLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, 2 or more times a week but not CWEL, once a week | |] | INDICATORS OF FLUID STATUS | 17 | 1. Dizzine g. Edema | ss/Vertigo 11,174 | 1. |
| | | @ 3.FREQL | IENTLY INCONTINENT—BLADDER, tended to be incontinent daily, but ortifol present (e.g., on day shift); BOWEL, 2-3 times a week | | | a. Weight gain or loss of 3 or | | h. Fever | | h. |
| 1 | | 4. INCON | TINENT—Had inadequate control BLADDER, multiple daily episodes: | | } | more pounds within a 7 day period. 14 | <u>a.</u> | | bleeding 14 int lung aspirations | |
| 44 | + | BOWEL | L all (or almost all) of the time Control of bowel movement, with appliance or bowel confinence | | | b. Inability to its flat due to shortness of breath | b. | in least 9 | 10 days. 17* iss of breath | k. |
| | | CONTI- NENCE | programs, if employed 1,2,3,4 = 16 3.4 = 8 2.3 = 9 | |] | e. Dehydrated; cutput exceeds input. 14 | a. | m.Syncop | e (fainting) 17* | m. |
| b | ١. | BLADDER CONTI- NENCE | Control of urinary bladder function (if dribbles, volume insufficient to soak through underpants), with appliances (e.g., foley) or continence programs, if employed 2,3,4 = 6 3.4 = 8 2.3 = 9° | | ļ | d. Insufficient fluid; did NOT consume all/almost all | | a. Vamitin | - | n. o, |
| 2 | | BOWEL. | Bowel elimination pattern | | | liquids provided during last 3 days. 14 | d. | p. NONE | OF ABOVE | <u>р.</u> |
| | ľ | ELIMINATION PATTERN | regular—at least one novement every three days c. Diamhea c. Diamhea d. Fecal impaction 17* | | ļ | OTHER e. Delusions | 0. | 1 | | |
| L. | 1 | 17* - refer to i | b. Constipation 17* b. a. NONE OF ABOVE e. a. RAI received for clarification 9° - H3a or H3b not checked (5°) | ⊱ | <u> </u> | | | 101 of | DS 2.0 Septembe | er, 200 0 |

| | Resident | ····· | | . Nu | meric (dentifie | r | _ |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|-------------|------|---------------------------|--|---|
| 2. | PAIN | (Code the highest level of pain present in the last 7 days) | | | SECTION | M. SKIN CONDITION | |
| - | SYMPTOMS | a. FREQUENCY with which resident complains of shows evidence of pain 0. No pain (stdp to J4) 2. Moderate pain | 72 | 1. | ULCERS | (Record the number of ulcers at each ulcer stage—regardless of cause. If none present at a stage, record "0" (zero). Code all that apply during last 7 days. Code 9 = 9 or more.) [Requires full body exam.] | Number at Stage |
| | | Pain daily The surface of t | N. | | CEUSE) | Stage 1. A persistent area of skin redness (without a break in the skin) that does not disappear when pressure is relieved. Stage 2. A partial thickness loss of skin layers that presents. | |
| 3. | PAIN SITE | (if pain present, check all sites that apply in last 7 days) | 4.0 | ! | | dirically as an abrasion, blister, or shallow crater. |] |
| | | a. Back pain a f. (notational pain | f. | | | c. Stage 3. A full thickness of skin is lost, exposing the subcutaneous itssues - presents as a deep crater with or without | |
| | | b. Bone pain (other than hip) c. Chest pain while doing in. Soft tissue pain |) <u>B-</u> | | | undermining adjacent tissue. | |
| | | usual activities c. (e.g., tesion, musde) | h. | | | d. Stage 4. A full thickness of skin and subcutaneous tissue is lost, exposing muscle or bone. | |
| - | | d. Headache d. i. Stormach pain e. Hip path e. j. Other | j. | 2. | TYPE OF | (For each type of ulcer, code for the highest stage in the last 7 days using scale in item M1—i.e., 0=10ne; stages 1, 2, 3, 4) | \mathcal{Z}_{i}^{*} |
| 4. | ACCIDENTS | (Check all that apply) c. Hip fracture in last | | | 2,3,4 = 12 | Pressure ulcer—any lesion caused by pressure resulting in damage of underlying tissue 20 22 | |
| | | a. Fell in past 30 days a. 180 days 174 | <u>a</u> | | 1.2.3.4 = 16 | b. Stassis ulcer—open leston caused by poor dicutation in the lower | |
| ŀ | | b. Fell in past 31-190 b. lesst 190 days | al. | - | HISTORY OF | extremities Resident had an ulcer that was resolved or cured in LAST 90 DAYS | |
| 5. | STABILITY | a. Conditions/diseases make resident's cognitive, ADL, mood or | 6. | " | RESOLVED | 0, No 1. Yes 16 | |
| - | OF CONDITIONS | behavior patierns unstable—(fluctuating, precarious, or deteriorating) | A. | 4. | OTHER SKIN | | |
| ł | | ts. Resident experiencing an acute episode or a flare-up of a | ь | | PROBLEMS OR LESIONS | a. Abrasions, bruises | B |
| ĺ | | recurrent or chronic problem c. End-stage disease, 6 or fewer months to five | - | | PRESENT | b. Burns (second or finire degree) | b. |
| | i | d. NONE OF ABOVE | d. | Ц | | c. Open lesions offier than ulcers, realites, cuts (e.g., cancer lesions) d. Reshes—e.g., Intertrigo, eczeme, drug resh, heat rash, herpes zoster | d. |
| | SECTION K | . ORAL/NUTRITIONAL STATUS | | IJ | ļ | e, Skin deseneitized to pain or pressure 16 | 8. |
| 1. | ORAL | a. Chewing problem | | | | Such tears or cuts (other than surgery) G. Surgical wounds | 1 |
| | PROBLEMS | b. Swallowing problem 17* | B | | | 1 | ₽ h. |
| | | c. Mouth pain 15 | e. | 5. | SKIN | (Check all that apply during last 7 days) | |
| _ | | d. NONE OF ABOVE Record (a.) height in Inches and (b.) weight in pounds. Base weight | d. | | TREAT- MENTS | a. Pressure refleving device(s) for chair | <u>a. </u> |
| 2 | HEIGHT AND | most recent measure in last 30 days; measure weight consistently in a | accord |]] | Į | b. Pressure refleving device(s) for bed c. Turning/repositioning program | 6 |
| | WEIGHT | with standard facility practice—e.g., in a.m. after voiding, before meal shoes off, and in nightclothes | , with | | | d. Nutrition or hydration intervention to manage sidn problems | d. |
| | | a. HT (in.) b. WT (b.) | | | | e. Ulcer care 1. Surgical wound care | e. |
| 3. | WEIGHT | a. Weight loss-5 % or more in tast 30 days; or 10 % or more | | | | g. Application of dressings (with or without topical medications) other | - |
| 1 | CHANGE | in last 180 days 0. No 1. Yes 12 0.5.1 | 9 | | | then to feet | <u>B</u> |
| | | b. Weight gain—5 % or more in last 30 days; or 10 % or more | | H | ļ | L. Application of cintmants/medications (other than to feet) L. Other preventative or protective skin care (other than to feet) | j. |
| | | h last 180 days 0. No 1. Yes | | L | | j. NONE OF ABOVE | ļ. |
| 4. | NUTRI- TIONAL | a. Complains about the taste c. Leaves 25% or more of food finany foods 12 c. Leaves 25% or more of food uneaten at most meals 12 | | 6. | FOOT PROBLEMS | (Check all that apply during last 7 days) | |
| | PROBLEMS | b. Regular or repetitive d. MONE OF ABOVE | | | AND CARE | Resident has one or more toot problems—e.g., coms, callouses, burions, harmmer toes, overlapping toes, pain, structural problems | a. |
| Б. | NUTRI- | complaints of hunger b. (Check all that apply in last 7 days) | ď | | | b. Intection of the toot—e.g., cellulitis, purulent drainage c. Open lesions on the foot | b. |
| | TICNAL APPROACH- | a. Parenteral/TV 12.14 s. between meals | t. | | | d. Natis/calluses trimmed during last 90 days | d. |
| 1 | ES | b. Feeding lubs 13.14 18 b. g. Flats guard, stabilized | | IJ | | Received preventative or protective foot care (e.g., used special shoes, inserts, pads, toe separators) | |
| - 1 | | c. Mechanically altered diet 12 c. bufft-up utensil, etc. d. Syringe (oral feeding) 12 d. | 8- | | | haaan ah ah ah ah ah ah ah ah ah ah ah ah ah | e. Ł |
| | | e. Therapeutic diet 12 e. Therapeutic diet 12 e. Therapeutic diet 12 | h. | | | <u> </u> | G- |
| _ | | I. NONE OF ABOVE | Ĺ | | | A ACTIVITY PURSUIT PATTERNS | |
| 6. | PARENTERAL OR ENTERAL | (Skip to Section L if neither 5e nor 5b is checked) a. Code the proportion of total calaries the resident received through | | 1. | TIME AWAKE | (Check appropriate time periods over last 7 days) Resident awake all or most of time (i.e., naps no more than one hour | |
| ١ | INTAKE | parenteral or tube feedings in the test 7 days | | | | per time period) in the: a. Marring @ 108 1 52 a. C. Evening 4,5 | |
| | | 0. Nome 3. 51% to 75% 1. 1% to 25% 4. 76% to 100% 2. 26% to 50% | | | | a. Morring @ 108 1.52 a. c. Evening 8.55 b. d. NONE OF ABOVE 4.5 | d d |
| | 1 | b. Code the average fluid intake per day by IV or tube in less 7 days | : | (If | resident is d | comatose, skip to Section O) | |
| | | 0. None 3. (001 to 1500 cc/day 1. 1 to 500 cc/day 4. 1501 to 2000 cc/day | | 2. | AVERAGE TIME | (When awake and not receiving treatments or ADL care) | |
| | | 2, 501 to 1000 coday 5, 2001 or more colday | | | INVOLVED IN ACTIVITIES | 0. Most—more than 2. Little—less than 2/3 of time 2 108 1/3 of time 104 23 | |
| J | SECTION L | ORAL/DENTAL STATUS | | Ļ | - | 1. Some—from 1/3 to 2/3 of time 3. None 10.4 23 (Check all settings in which activities are preferred) | |
| 1. | ORAL CTATUS AND | a. Debris (soft, easily movable substances) present in mouth prior to | , | 3. | PREFERRED ACTIVITY | a. Own room | |
| - 1 | STATUS AND DISEASE PREVENTION | going to bed at night 19 b. Has demures or removable bridge | e. b. | | SETTINGS | A NONE OF ABOUT | d. ė. |
| | | c. Some/all natural leeth lostdoes not have or does not use dentures (or partial plates) 15 | | 4. | GENERAL ACTIVITY | (Check all PREFERENCES whether or not activity is currently available to resident) | |
| | | d. Broken, loose, or carious teeth 15 | d. | | PREFER- | a. Cards/other games a. g. Trips/shopping | g |
| | | e. Inflamed gums (gingiva); swollen or bleeding gums; oral abcesses; | | | ENCES (edapted to | b. Crafts/arts b. h. Walking/wheeting outdoors c. Exercise/aports c. l. Watching TV | ħ. |
| | ľ | ulcers or rashes 15 | 8 | | realdent's current | d. Music d. J. Gardening or plants | ; - |
| | | Daily cleaning of teeth/dentures or daily mouth care—by resident or staff. Not | 1. | | abilities) | e. Reading/writing a. L. Talking or conversing | k |
| | ļ | g. NONE OF ABOVE | g | | | f. Spiritual/religious L. Helping others activities f. m. NONE OF ABOVE | IL Mil |
| _ | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | ч— | | | |

| 5. PREFER CHANGE DAILY ROUTIN | N 0. No change 1. Slight change 104 2. Major change 104 | 4. DEVICES (Use the following codes for last 7 days:) O. Not used |
|---|---|---|
| 1. NUMBER MEDICATIONS 2. NEW MEDICATIONS 3. INJECTIO 4. DAYS RECEIVE THE FOLLOWIL MEDICATION 1. SPECIAL TREATMENTS PROCE DURES, A PROGRAM | O. MEDICATIONS OF (Record the number of different medications used in the last 7 days; enter '0' if name used) (Resident currently receiving medications that were initiated during the last 90 days) O. No 1. Yes (Record the number of DAYS injections of any type received during the last 7 days; enter '0' if none used) (Record the number of DAYS during test 7 days; enter '0' if not used, Note—enter '1' for long-acting medications than weekly) a. Antipsychotic 1-7= \$1.7* D. Antiandety 1-7= 11, \$1.7* D. Antiandety 1-7= 11, \$1.7* D. Antiandety 1-7= 11, \$1.7* D. Antiandety 1-7= 11, \$1.7* D. SPECIAL TREATMENTS AND PROCEDURES a. SPECIAL CARE—Check treatments or programs received during the last 14 days TREATMENTS a. Chemotherapy b. Dialysis c. IV medication d. Intakafoutput d. Hospita care p. Pediatric unit c. Hospita care p. Pediatric unit c. Training in skills required to return to the community (a.g., taking medications, house work, shopping, house work, shopping, | I. Used less than daily 2. Used daily Bed reits a. — Full bed rails on all open sides of bed b. — Other types of stds rails used (e.g., half rail, one side) c. Trunk restraint 1,2 = 11,18 2 = 16 22 d. Limb restraint 1,2 = 18 22 e. Chair prevents rising 1,2 = 18 22 5. HOSPITAL STAY(S) Flecord number of times resident was admitted to hospital with an overnight stay in last 90 days (or since last assessment if less than 90 days). (Enter 0 if no hospital admissions) 6. EMERGENCY ROOM (ER) VISIT(S) 7. PHYSICIAN VISITS In the LAST 14 DAYS (or since admission if less than 90 days). 8. PHYSICIAN ORDERS In the LAST 14 DAYS (or since admission if less than 14 days in tacility) how many days has the physician (or authorized essistant or practitioner) examined the resident? (Enter 0 if none) 9. ABNORMAL LAB VALUES ABNORMAL LAB VALUES AB VALUES AB Resident expresses/indicates preference to return to the community days (or since admission)? 0. No 1. Yes SECTION Q. DISCHARGE POTENTIAL AND OVERALL STATUS 1. DISCHARGE POTENTIAL 0. No 1. Yes c. Stay projected to be of a short duration—discharge projected within 90 days (do not include expected discharge due to death) 0. No 2. Within 14-90 days 2. Within 13-90 days 3. Within 14-90 days 4. Within 14-90 days |
| 2. INTERVE TION PROGRAM FOR MOO BEHAVIOL COGNITY TON RESTOR ATIVE CAN | b. THERAPIES - Record the number of days and total minutes each of the following therapies was administered (for at least 15 minutes a day) in the last 7 calendar days (Enter 0 if none or less than 15 min. daily) [Note—count only post administered for 15 minutes or more (B) = total # of minutes provided in last 7 days a. Speech - language pathology and audiology a. Speech - language pathology and audiology b. Occupational therapy c. Physical therapy d. Respiratory therapy e. Psychological therapy (by any licensed mental health professional) (Chack all interventions or strategies used in last 7 days—no matter where received) a. Special behavior symptom evaluation program b. Evaluation by a floensed mental health specialist in last 90 days c. Group therapy d. Resident-specific defiberate changes in the environment to address mood/behavior patiens—e.g., providing bureau in which to rummage e. Record the NUMBER OF DAYS each of the following rehabilitation or more than or equal to 15 minutes par day in the least 7 days (Enter 0 if none or less than 15 minutes par day in the least 7 days | 1. Within 30 days |

^{* =} One of these three items, plus at least one other item required to trigger

Numeric Identifier

•

| Res | eldent | | | | | | | | | | | _ | — | |
|-----|--|---|---|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|--|--------------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|---|
| | SECTION | T.THERA | PY S | SUF | рL | ΕMI | ΞN | FOR | ИED | IC/ | ARE | PP | \$ | |
| 1. | SPECIAL TREAT- MENTS AND PROCE- | e. RECREAT of recreati the last 7 | an th | erap | y adr | ninis | erec | number d (for at l e | of day usef 1 | 5 m | nd tot inuta AYS | bil mi 98 8 (| nutes day) in MIN | , |
| | DURES | (A) = # of da | va ar | dmin: | stere | d fer | 15 г | ninutes co | r more | , <u>C</u> | (A) | | (B) | |
| | | (B) = total # | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Skip unless return asses | | | ledic | 270 | da) | or Medic | 2000 11 | eadi | nise. | ion/ | | |
| | | b, ORDEREI following to therapy, or | hente | iles t | o beg ul the | gin in repy; | FIR | ST 14 deg | va of s | tay | -phj | | | |
| | | 0. No If not arder | w al | rin tı | 1. Ye | _ | | | | | | | | |
| | | | - | • | | | | | | | . ندم ع | | | |
| | - | e. Through d when at le delivered. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ! | d. Through d therapy m expected t | Intuited | 8 (8 0 | roeu | the t | | | | | # | . [- | | |
| 2. | WALKING WHEN MOST | Complete its (G.1.b.A) is (| | | | | | | | | | FER | | |
| | SELF SUFFICIENT | Pasident | | | | | | | | | | |) | |
| | | Physical therapy was ordered for the resident involving gait training (T.1.b) Resident received numbing rehabilitation for walking (P.3.f) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Physical therapy involving wailding has been discontinued within the past 160 days. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| : | | Sidp to Item | Sidp to Rem 3 if resident did not welk in last 7 days | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | EPISODE W | (FOR FOLLOWING FIVE ITEMS, BASE CODING ON THE EPISODE WHEN THE RESIDENT WALKED THE FARTHEST WITHOUT SITTING DOWN, INCLUDE WALKING DURING REMAILUTATION SESSIONS.) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | a. Furthes episode. | | ance | lsw i | ked v | vithou | ut sitting d | own d | urbų | y this | | | |
| | | 0, 150+1 1, 51-14 2, 2 6-5 0 | 9 feet | ! | | | | 3, 10-25 fe I. Less tha | | eet | | | | |
| | | b.Time w | i Nazadi | with | out el | iling (| down | क्यामम् इत् | s epts | ode | • | | | |
| | | 0.1-2 m 1.3-4 m 2.5-10 r | hutes | , | | | - 4 | 1, 11-15 m 1, 16-30 m 1, 31+ min | inutes | | | | | |
| | | c. Self-Per | | - | in w | er Deda | | | | a. | | | | |
| , | | 0. INDE | PENL | EN | r—Nr | hels | or a | versight | | | | | | |
| | | 1. SUPE | <i>FNS</i> ed | HON | Ом | गर्भप्र | nt, en | couragem | ent a | CLE | щg | | | |
| | | 2 LIMIT | ED A ed ph | ysica | d het | p In g | uide | dent highly I maneuvi | y invol ering d | ved of list | in wa Nosca | ilking: f | | |
| : | | | NSIV | ĒAS | SS/S7 | ANC | <u>E</u> -f | Resident re | ece/ve | d w | e ig ht | | | |
| | | d. Wellding regardle | | | | | | ciated with mance de | | | | code | | |
| : | | 0. No ser 1. Serup | hep | only | | • | | ster# | | | | | | |
| | | 2. One p 3. Two+ | perso | nis p | hysic | al 8\$ | | _ | | | | | | |
| : | | e. Parallel | bar8 | | . • | eside | rit İn | associatio | n willh | i this | epts | ode. | | |
| | | 0. No | | 1. | Yes | _ | | | | | | | | |
| 3. | CASE MIX GROUP | Medicare | | | | | | State | П | | | | | |

ŧ

| | • | • |
|----------|--------------------|---|
| Resident | Numeric identifier | |

SECTION U. MEDICATIONS - CASE MIX DEMO

List all medications that the resident received during the last 7 days. Include scheduled medications that are used regularly, but less than weekly.

- 1. Medication Name and Dose Ordered. Record the name of the medication and dose ordered.
- 2. Route of Administration (RA). Code the Route of Administration using the following list:

1 = by mouth (PO) 5 = subcutaneous (SQ) 8 = inhalation 2 = sub lingual (SL) 6 = rectal (R) 9 = enteral tube 3 = intramuscular (IM) 7 = topical 10 = other 4 = intravenous (IV)

3. Frequency. Code the number of times per day, week, or month the medication is administered using the following list:

2D = (BID) two times daily PR = (PRN) as necessary QO = every other day 1H = (QH) every hour (includes every 12 hrs) 4W = 4 times each week 2H = (Q2H) every two hours 3D = (TID) three times daily 5W = five times each week 3H = (Q3H) every three hours 4D = (QID) four times daily 6W = six times each week 4H = (Q4H) every four hours 5D = five times daily1M = (Q month) once every month 6H = (Q6H) every six hours 1W = (Q week) once each wk 2M = twice every month 8H = (Q8H) every eight hours 2W = two times every week C = continuous

1D = (QD or HS) once daily 3W = three times every week O = other

4. Amount Administered (AA). Record the number of tablets, capsules, suppositories, or liquid (any route) per dose administered to the resident. Code 999 for topicals, eye drops, inhalants and oral medications that need to be dissolved

5. PRN-number of days (PRN-n). If the frequency code for the medication is "PR", record the number of times during the last 7 days each PRN medication was given. Code STAT medications as PRNs given once.

6. NDC Codes. Enter the National Drug Code for each medication given. Be sure to enter the correct NDC code for the drug name, strength, and form. The NDC code must match the drug dispensed by the pharmacy.

| | 1. Medication Name and Dose Ordered | 2. FIA | 3. Freq | 4. AA | 5. PRN-n | 6. NDC Codes |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|-------|----------|---------------|
| | | | | | | |
| ſ | | | | | | |
| Γ | | | | | | |
| T | | | | | | - |
| r | | | | _ | | |
| r | | | | | | |
| r | | | | | | |
| t | | | | | | + |
| r | | · · · · | | | | |
| ŀ | | , | | | | |
| - | | | | | | |
| ŀ | | | | | | <u>.</u> |
| - | | | | | | |
| - | | | | | | |
| - | | - | | | | <u>.</u> |
| - | <u> </u> | | | | | |
| Ĺ | | | | | | |
| - | | | | | | |
| L | | | | | | |
| L | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | <u></u> |

| | | Numeric Identifier | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SECTION V. RESIDENT ASSESSMEN | IT PROTOCOL | | |
| Resident's Name: | | Medical Record No.: | |
| the resident's status. Describe: Nature of the condition (may include — Complications and risk factors that at — Factors that must be considered in dim Need for referrals/further evaluation to Documentation should support your decinterventions that are appropriate for a part Documentation may appear anywhere in Indicate under the Location of RAP Assessing. Indicate under the Location of RAP Assessing. | presence or lack of fect your decision eveloping individually appropriate head structurer resident. In the clinical recomment Documents new care plan, ca | alized care plan interventions. | P and the type(s) of care plan tent can be tound. sary to address the probtem(s |
| A. RAP PROBLEM AREA | (a) Check If triggered | Location and Date of RAP Assessment Documentation | (b) Care Planning Decision—check If addressed in care plan |
| 1. DELIRIUM | | | |
| 2. COGNITIVE LOSS | | | |
| 3. VISUAL FUNCTION | | | |
| 4. COMMUNICATION | | | |
| 5. ADL FUNCTIONAL/ REHABILITATION POTENTIAL | | | |
| 6. URINARY INCONTINENCE AND INDWELLING CATHETER | | _ | |
| 7. PSYCHOSOCIAL WELL-BEING | | | |
| 8. MOOD STATE | | | |
| 9. BEHAVIORAL SYMPTOMS | | | |
| 0. ACTIVITIES | | | |
| 1. FALLS | | | |
| 2. NUTRITIONAL STATUS | | | |
| 3. FEEDING TUBES | | | |
| 4. DEHYDRATION/FLUID MAINTENANCE | | | |
| 5. DENTAL CARE | | | |
| | | | |
| 6. PRESSURE ULCERS | | | ···· |
| 16. PRESSURE ULCERS 17. PSYCHOTROPIC DRUG USE | | | |

3. Signature of Person Completing Care Planning Decision

| | Sample | Exhibit 269 |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Run Date: 1/7/1999 2:53:52 pm | Report 2 Facility Quality Indicator Profile | Report Period: 1/1/1998 to 12/31/1998 |
| Facility: REDACTED | Facility Login ID: T44 | Data Submitted By: 1/5/1999 |

| | | | | Comparison | | |
|--------------|---|-------------|---------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Dom | aln/Quality Indicator | # in Nam | # in Denom | Facility Percent | Group Percent | Percentile Rank |
| Acci | dents | | | | | |
| 1. | Incidence of new fractures | 1 | 159 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 27 |
| 2. | Prevalence of falls | 47 | 177 | 26. 6 | 20.4 | 92 |
| <u>Beba</u> | vior/Emotional Patterns | | | | | |
| 3. | Prevalence of behavioral symptoms affecting others | 29 | 177 | 16.4 | 19.9 | 8 |
| | High risk | 24 | 100 | 24.0 | 26.0 | 6 |
| | Low risk | 5 | 77 | 6.5 | 7.4 | 51 |
| 4. | Prevalence of symptoms of depression | 19 | 177 | 10.7 | 20.7 | 8 |
| 5. | Prevalence of symptoms of depression without antidepressant therapy | 5 | 177 | 2.8 | 10.0 | 0 |
| <u>Clini</u> | cal Management | | | | | |
| 6. | Use of 9 or more different medications | 82 | 177 | 46.3 | 34.6 | 100 |
| Cogn | nitive Patterus | | | | | |
| 7. | Incidence of cognitive impairment | 6 . | 47 | 12.8 | 9.1 | 89 |
| Elim | ination/incontinguce | | | | | |
| 8. | Prevalence of bladder or bowel incontinence | 60 | 163 | 36.8 | 39.6 | 13 |
| | High risk | 19 | 37 | 51.4 | 47.6 | 62 |
| | Low risk | 41 | 126 | 32.5 | 36.3 | 14 |
| 9. | Prevalence of occasional or frequent bladder or bowel incontinence without toileting plan | 22 | 64 | 34.4 | 22.6 | 81 |
| 10. | Prevalence of indwelling catheter | 10 | 177 | 5.6 | 7.4 | 14 |
| 11. | Prevalence of fecal impaction | 1 | 177 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 31 |
| Infec | tion Control | | | | | |
| 12. | Prevalence of urinary tract infections | 32 | 177 | 18.1 | 9.7 | 100 |
| Nutri | ition/Eating | | | | | |
| 13. | Prevalence of weight loss | 29 | 177 | 16.4 | 10.6 | 100 |
| 14. | Prevalence of tube feeding | 5 | 177 | 2.8 | 2.7 | 70 |
| 15. | Prevalence of dehydration | 0. | 177 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 50 |
| | | | | | | |

Designed and Implemented by the Center for Health Systems Research and Analysis. U.W. - Madison for the HCFA Standard Automation System Analytic Reporting System (beta-test)

Survey Procedures for LTC Facilities-Exhibits

| | Sample | Exhibit 269 (continued) |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Run Date: 1/7/1999 2:53:52 рш | Report 2 Facility Quality Indicator Profile | Report Period: 1/1/1998 to 12/31/1998 |
| Facility: REDACTED | Facility Login ID: T44 | Data Submitted By: 1/5/1999 |

| | | | | Compariso | ison |
|--|-------------|---------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Domain/Quality Indicator | # ln Num | # in Denom | Facility Percent | Group Percent | Percentile Rank |
| Physical Functioning | | | | | |
| 16. Prevalence of bedfast residents | 11 | 177 | 6,2 | 21 | 100 |
| 17. Incidence of decline in late loss ADLs | 18 | 108 | 16.7 | 17.5 | 61 |
| 18. Incidence of decline in ROM | <i>7</i> 2 | 120 | 60.0 | 14_3 | 95 |
| Psychotropic Drug Use | | | | | |
| Prevalence of antipsychotic use, in the absence of psychotic or related conditions | c 19 | 169 | 11,2 | 11.2 | 61 |
| High risk | 5 | 22 | 22.7 | 29.9 | 50 |
| Lowrisk | 14 | 147 | 9.5 | 7.4 | 77 |
| 20. Prevalence of antianxiety/hypnotic use | 37 | 169 | 21.9 | 15.2 | 100 |
| Prevalence of hynotic use more than two times in last week | 12 | 177 | 6.8 | 2.6 | 100 |
| Quality of Life | | | | | |
| 22. Prevalence of daily physical restraints | 7 | 177 | 4.0 | 8,7 | 13 |
| 23. Prevalence of little or no activity | 64 | 177 | 36,2 | 18.0 | 93 |
| Skin Care | | | | | |
| 24. Prevalence of stage 1-4 pressure ulcers | 17 | 177 | 9.6 | 7.5 | 82 |
| High risk | 8 | 68 | 11.8 | 11.5 | 7 |
| Low risk | 9 | 109 | 8.3 | 4.0 | 100 |

Designed and Implemented by the Center for Health Systems Research and Analysis. U.W. - Madison for the HCFA Standard Automation System Analytic Reporting System (beta-test)

REDACTED

Glossary

Activities of Daily Living (ADLs)

Functions required to be able to live independently, which include: Eating, Bathing, Grooming, Transferring, Toileting, and Transferring.

Acute Care

Care for a person with a single episode of a short-term illness or with an exacerbation of a chronic condition.

Administrator

Person responsible for the overall operation of a health care facility. A term most associated with hospitals and nursing homes. May be called the *Program Director* in community based facilities.

Adult Foster Home (AFH)

Private residence where up to 5 non-related elderly or disabled people may live in order to receive room, board, and personal care. Care provider must live in the residence full time. Care providers are not required to be medically licensed or certified.

Alzheimer's Unit

Provides medical and custodial care for individuals suffering from Alzheimer's disease.

American Association of Homes and Services for the Aged (AAHSA)

An organization representing nursing homes and assisted living facilities. Membership is primarily made up of not-for-profit facilities.

American Health Care Association (AHCA)

An organization representing nursing homes. Membership is primarily made up of for-profit facilities.

American Society of Consultant Pharmacists (ASCP)

An organization representing pharmacists who provide prescription services and consulting services to the long-term care industry.

American Medical Directors Association (AMDA)

The organization representing physicians who are medical directors of nursing homes.

American Geriatrics Society (AGS)

An organization comprised of any healthcare professional who is engaged in providing care and/or services to the long-term care environment. Includes physicians, nurses, social workers, and pharmacists.

Ancillary Services

Hospital services other than room, board, and professional services. They may include x-ray, laboratory, or anesthesia.

REDACTED

Assisted Living Facility (ALF)

Facility with over 5 residents who live in individual apartments or room. Meals, organized activities, medication management, and some assistance with dressing and personal care provided by hired staff. Care staff not required to be licensed or certified. Minimal supervision by RN or non at all. Social model.

Assisted Living Federation of America (ALFA)

An organization representing assisted living facilities.

Balanced Budget Act (BBA) of 1997

A Congressional act that introduced Medicare + Choice, an option that was intended to reduce Medicare costs. The act allows beneficiaries who have Medicare A & B to choose risk-based HMO plans, fee-for-service plans, or Medical Savings Accounts.

Beds

Term used to describe the capacity of a facility. Used in hospitals and nursing homes. Not an acceptable term in community based facilities. (See units)

Beneficiary

A person designated by an insuring organization as eligible to receive insurance benefits.

Bingo Card

A form of modified unit dose packaging, also referred to as blister pack or punch card.

Bundling

A contractual arrangement in which a seller provides several products at a discount. The products may be related, possibly from another manufacturer or unrelated, such as drug and non-drug products.

Care Plan

A plan that identifies the resident's care needs, describes the strategy for providing services to meet those needs, documents treatment goals, and objectives, outlines the criteria for terminating specified interventions, and documents the resident's progress in meeting goals and objectives.

Care Staff

A loosely used term to refer to the staff providing physical care in all levels of care. May or may not be licensed or certified.

Case Manager

An experienced professional (e.g., nurse, doctor, or social worker) who works with patients, providers, and insurers to coordinate all services necessary to provide the patient with a plan of medically necessary and appropriate health care.

Client

Current term often used in place of the term patient, especially in community based care facilities, and facilities for the mentally retarded or developmentally disabled.

Closed Formulary

A formulary that restricts prescriptions exclusively to the approved drug list. Emphasis may be placed on generic substitutions and step therapy protocols.

REDACTED Page 2 of 7

Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)

A Federal Agency under the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), which administers the Medicare program and oversees the states' management of the Medicaid program. (Formerly Health Care Finance Administration-HCFA)

Certified Medication Assistant (CMA)

A person who has worked for a specified period of time as a CAN then completed and passed a standardized program in basic medication administration. May not administer injections or IVs. Not recognized in all the states.

Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA)

A person who has completed and passed a standardized certification program in basic care. Provides assistance with activities of daily living (ADLs).

Community

See Facility.

Community Based Care

Term used for facilities other than hospitals and nursing homes. Includes ALF, AFH, RCF.

Delegation

Allows non-licensed non-certified staff to perform some duties traditionally done by licensed nurses. Requires teaching and supervision by an RN.

Diagnosis Related Groups (DRGs)

A system of classification for inpatient hospital services based on principle diagnosis, secondary diagnosis, surgical procedures, age, sex, and presence of complications. This system of classification is used as a financing mechanism to reimburse hospital and selected other providers for services rendered.

Director of Nursing

The person who is responsible for all nursing care provided. Required in hospitals and nursing homes. Must be a registered nurse. Also know as a Director of Nursing Services (DNS).

Disease Management

An information based process that provides an integrated, multi-disciplinary approach to the prevention, diagnosis, management, and treatment of various diseases. The goal is to optimize the clinical and economic outcome of care for a specific disease state of diagnosis.

Drug Regimen Review (DRR)

A review of the record of each patient in the long-term care facility to identify drug therapy problems or irregularities. DRRs are conducted by consultant pharmacists, and must be made in writing. (Also known as Drug Utilization Review-DUR).

Facility

The building or environment where residents live. A more acceptable term replacing the word institution. Now being replaced by the term Community.

Fee-for-Service Plan

A method of reimbursement in which providers are paid a "reasonable or customary" fee for a unit of service. Included are comprehensive first-dollar coverage, arrangements with deductibles and co-payments, or plans using utilization reviews and mandatory second opinions.

REDACTED Page 3 of 7

Formulary

An exclusive list of drugs for which a third-party payer will provide reimbursement. A formulary usually includes lower-priced entries in a multiple source category, and will often exclude higher-priced, branded products.

Health Care Coordinator

A loosely defined term often used in community based facilities to refer to the person responsible for overseeing the care provided to the residents. This person may or may not be licensed or certified.

Hospice

A facility or program engaged in providing palliative and supportive care of the terminally ill, and licensed, certified or otherwise pursuant to the law of jurisdiction in which services are received.

Intermediate Care Facility (ICF)

See Nursing Facility (NF)

Long-Term Care

Assistance and care of persons with chronic disabilities who require help with the activities of daily living or who suffer from cognitive impairment. Long-term care's goal is to help people with disabilities be as independent as possible; thus it is focused more on caring than on curing.

Long-Term Care Provider

Any organization that provides long-term health care. The description applies equally to a single nursing home or home health agency, a nursing home chain, or a large integrated system that contains a combination of long-term care services, including sub-acute care, skilled nursing care, and home care.

Managed Care

A system of healthcare delivery that influences utilization and cost of services and measure performance. The goal is a system that delivers value by giving people access to high-quality, cost-effective healthcare. A systemic approach, which seeks to ensure the provision of the right healthcare at the right time, place, and cost. (Also know as Managed Costs)

Medicaid

A federal program, partially funded by individual states, that provides medical benefits to certain low-income individuals. Each state under broad federal guidelines, determines what benefits are covered, who is eligible and how much providers will be paid.

Medical Director

A physician who assumes some administrative responsibilities in hospitals and nursing homes. Not required in community based facilities. Is paid for his role as medical director and must sign documents and attend quarterly meetings.

Medical Model

Refers to physician centered philosophy of care found in hospitals and nursing homes. All care is provided under the direct orders of a physician.

Medical Savings Account

A method of reimbursement in which the beneficiary is allotted a fixed amount of money to spend on health care. Allows the beneficiary to control the selection of providers and therapies.

REDACTED Page 4 of 7

Medicare

A federally funded program that uses tax dollars to reimburse providers for health care services rendered to the elderly, ages 65 and over. The major benefits of this legislation include physician services, hospital care, home care, and extended care facility coverage for a defined period of time. This program is voluntary and is financed through Social Security deductions from employee-employer payrolls. It is handled through nation trust funds. Part A covers hospital and skilled nursing facility costs. Part V, for which there is a monthly premium, covers physician services and certain outpatient procedures. While it is governed at the federal level, claims are processed through insurance companies that serve as fiscal intermediaries.

Medicare + Choice

An option introduced by the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 that was inteded to reduce Medicare costs. The act allows beneficiaries who have Medicare parts A & B to choose risk-based HMO plans, fee-for-service plans, or Medical Savings Accounts.

Minimum Data Set (MDS)

A CMS assessment tool containing more than 100 items that is filled out by nursing staff when a patient is admitted to a nursing facility. It is completed quarterly and upon a significant change in the resident's condition. It captures a patient's medical condition, functional status, sensory and physical impairment, nutrition, psychosocial status, dental status, activity level and rehabilitation potential. It is based both on staff observation and on previous written reports filed on the patient.

Morbidity (morbidity rate)

An actuariat determination of the incidence and severity of sickness and accidents in a
well-defined class or classes of people.
 The actual state of being diseased.
 An
actuarial determination of the death rate in a given population in a given period.

Open Formulary

A formulary that allows physicians to prescribe as they see fit, whether or not the drug is on the approved list.

Outcome

The result of a certain course of therapy, measured in terms of health impact and costs.

Patient

Consumer of health care. Term still used in some medical model facilities. Not an acceptable term in community based facilities (see *Resident or Client*).

Pharmacy and Therapeutics Committee (P&T)

An organized panel of consulting physicians, attending physicians, pharmacists, the director of nursing, and the long-term care administrator, who function as an advisory panel to the facility or plan regarding the safe and effective use of prescription medications.

Pharmacy Provider

A company that contracts to supply pharmacy services to a health care provider.

Prior Authorization (PA)

The process of obtaining approval to reimburse for a service or medication.

Program Director

A loosely defined term referring to the person responsible for the overall operations of a community based facility. (See *Administrator*).

REDACTED Page 5 of 7

Prospective Payment System (PPS)

The system for payment of Medicare Skilled Nursing Facility care. Pays for a day of care on an all-inclusive basis. The case mix adjusted payment includes all routine, pharmaceutical ancillary and capital related costs for each skilled day of care.

Residential Care Facility (RCF)

Facility with over 5 residents. Meals, organized activities, medication management, and some assistance with dressing and personal care provided by hired staff. Care staff not required to be licensed or certified. Minimal supervision or none by RN.

Resident

Person who lives in a health care fadcility. Term used in nursing homes and community based facilities. (See Patient or Client).

Resource Utilization Group (RUGs)

The classification system that is being used as part of the Prospective Payment System (PPS) for Skilled Nursing Facility care (SNF). The RUGs III classification system is based upon nursing and therapy resource use across 44 different patient categories.

Restricted Formulary

A formulary that restricts the number of drug choices in a particular class. May have lower copays for preferred products and higher co-pays for non-preferred drugs.

Retirement Facility

Facility providing individual apartment living with organized activities, meals, security, and limited or no health care services. No licensed nursing services.

Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF)

Facility providing skilled nursing care for elderly, disabled, and chronically ill patients.

Step Therapy

A procedure that requires physicians to use less expensive therapies in patient treatment before going on to more extensive interventions.

Social Model

Refers to client centered health care. Client directs his/her own health care and maintains the right to remain autonomous. Opposite of Medical Model.

Sub Acute Facility

Merges the intensity of hospital based services with the operation of a nursing facility to reduce the cost of caring for seriously ill patients., The goal of sub-acute care is to stabilize patients requiring cardiac care, pain management, extensive wound care or other types of labor intensive care so they can be moved to a less care-intensive facility.

Therapeutic Interchange or Substitution

The dispensing by a pharmacist of a therapeutically equivalent product without event-specific approval of the physician. This practice is common in hospitals and/or formulary- based programs for a limited number of selected rugs. Approval is generally provided by the PET Committee. This practice will become more common in the long-term care facilities as PPS is enacted.

Third Party Payer

A public or private organization that pays for or underwrites coverage for healthcare expense4s or another entity, usually an employer (i.e. Blue Cross, Blue Shield; Medicare; Medicaid; commercial insurers).

REDACTED Page 6 of 7

Transitional Care Unit (TCU)

Provides high level skilled nursing care for more acutely ill patients transitioning from hospital setting. Also know as a "step-down unit".

Units

Apartments. Current term used to describe the capacity of an assisted living facility. (See *Beds*).

REDACTED Page 7 of 7

REDACTED

Reference Guide For CMS F-Tags

| lssue | F-Tag |
|--|-----------|
| | |
| Antianxiety Agents | F329 |
| Antidepressant Agents | F329 |
| Antipsychotic Agents | F329 |
| Antipsychotics - initial therapy | F330 |
| Antipsychotics - gradual dose reductions | F331 |
| Chemical Restraints | F222 |
| Consultant Pharmacist requirements | F427 |
| Controlled Drug - record keeping | F427 |
| Drugs Potentially Inappropriate in Elderly | F329/F429 |
| Drug Regimen Review | F428 |
| DRR - report to DON & Medical Director | F429 |
| DRR - report must be acted upon | F430 |
| Hypnotic Agents | F329 |

REDACTED

Reference Guide For CMS F-Tags

| Issue | F-Tag |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| Medication Change Notification | F157 |
| Labeling of Medications | F431 |
| Medication Errors | F332 |
| Significant Medication Errors | F331 |
| Medication Pass Observation | F331 |
| Medication Storage | F432 |
| Parenteral/Enteral Nutrition | F328 |
| Phamacy Services | F425 |
| QAA Committee | F520 |
| Sedative/Hypnotic Agents | F329 |
| Self-administration of Drugs | F176 |
| Side Effect Documentation | F272 |
| Unnecessary Drugs | F329 |

Reprinted from Archives of Interest Medicine July 28, 1997, Volume 187 Copyright 1997, American Medical Association

SPECIAL ARTICLE

Explicit Criteria for Determining Potentially Inappropriate Medication Use by the Elderly

An Update

Mark H. Beers, MD

his study updates and expands explicit criteria defining potentially inappropriate medication use by the elderly. Additional goals were to address whether adverse outcomes were likely to be clinically severe and to incorporate clinical information on diagnoses when available. These criteria are meant to serve epidemiological studies, drug utilization review systems, health care providers, and educational efforts. Consensus from a panel of 6 nationally recognized experts on the appropriate use of medication in the elderly was sought. The expert panel agreed on the validity of 28 criteria describing the potentially inappropriate use of medication by general populations of the elderly as well as 35 criteria defining potentially inappropriate medication use in older persons known to have any of 15 common medical conditions. Updated, expanded, and more generally applicable criteria are now available to help identify inappropriate use of medications in elderly populations. These criteria define medications that should generally be avoided in the ambulatory elderly, doses or frequencies of administrations that should generally not be exceeded, and medications that should be avoided in older persons known to have any of several common conditions.

Arch Intern Med. 1997;157:1531-1536

In 1991, researchers' at the University of California, Los Angeles published the first explicit criteria identifying inappropriate medication use in nursing home residents. Thus, the criteria were designed to apply to only the featlest and sickest elderly populations. Those criteria were meant to serve researchers evaluating the quality of prescribing. drug utilization review systems, and educational efforts. They were designed to evaluate medication use in the absence of clinical information on diagnoses because of the relative inaccuracy of such information in nursing home records. The criteria have now been used as the basis for several research studies.24

At the time they were created, the criteria filled a void in pharmacoepidemiological methods. However, even when they were first published, the authors cautioned that updating and expansion would be needed. The growing need for such criteria has led to their application in ways that they were never intended to be used. For example, although the original criteria were developed for the frailest elderly-those residing in nursing homes—they have been used to evaluate prescribing in noninstimtionalized elderly populations. 44 Additionally, the original criteria have been modified by most who have used them. Some have selected a subset of the criteria that they believed identified the most serious prescribing problems, since the criteria did not rate the potential severity of outcomes. Since the creation of the criteria, new medications have come to the marketplace that were not considered during the original development process and new scientific information has become available about the effects and side effects of many medications in older populations. Finally, the availability of clinical information in drug utilization review and research databases has increased so that accurate information on concurrent diagnosis is sometimes available. For all these reasons, the criteria must be reevaluated.

From the Division of Gertaeric Medicine, Allegheny University of the Henkh Sciences, Presidential City, Philadelphia, Pa.

| leanancy of Prescribing Concern | Applicable Medications? | Mgh Lineral |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Topoxyphana should generally be avoided to the elderly. It offers have analysis: advantages over acateminophen, yet has the side effects of other particular drops. | Proporgoheme and combination products | No |
| If all avertable nonstancidal, anti-inflammatory drops, indemethacin produces the most control nervous system side effects and aboutd, therefore, be avoided in the elderly. | Indomethacin (Indoch, Indoch SP) | , No |
| thenyibutazone may produce serious bezzetological side effects and should not be used in elderly patients. | Phenyloulazone (Relatolicie) | A |
| entazocine is a nurcosic analgenic that carmet more central nervous system side effects, including confusion and inalocinations, more community than | Periozocine (Cahelo) | Yes |
| other narcotic drugs. Additionally, it is a mixed appoint and antagonist. For both rassons, its use should generally be avoided in the elderly. | | |
| imethobermanide is one of the least effective antiemetic drops, yet it can cause extrapyramidal side effects. When possible, it should be avoided in the elderly. | Trimethobenzamida (Tigan) | -#a. |
| Acet muscle relaxants and emispasmodic drugs are poorly tolerated by the sidenty, leading to antichologogic side attects, sociation, and | Methocarbamoi (Robado), carisoprodoi (Soma), exylusysin (Diropan), chiocarrazone | No. |
| weakness. Additionally, their effectiveness at doses tolerated by the elderly is questionable. Whetever possible, they should not be used by the elderly. | (Pezzier), metarajone (Sistaria), and Graberzzories (Resell) | • • • |
| errodizaspine hypotic has an extremely long half-life in the elderly (often days), producing prolonged solution and learnesing the incidence of fails and fractures: Medium- or short-acting bearpolizaspines are protective. | Parazepas (Calcesse) | Yes |
| where of its strong anticholinerpic and section properties, andriptyline is tarely the anticopressant of choice for the elderly. | Amilriphyline (Elevil), chlordiansponide- politriphyline (Limbitrol), and perphenazino-amilriphyline (Nizvil) | Yes |
| ecouse of its strong anticholinerpic and sedating properties, doublin is rarely the antidepressent of choice for the elderly | Disseptin (Sinequan) | Yes |
| Reprobamate is a highly addictive and sectaing anticipie, fund in alderly patients. Those union macrobamate for contended periods may be addicted | Meprobadusta (Allitores, Equanti) | Yes if Mounts |
| and may need to be withdrawn slowly. Account of increased saratively to becombineous in the elderly, smaller doses may be effective as well as sales. Total daily doses should tarely expend the following suggested maximums. | Lorazopan (Albem), 3 mg. esazepan (Sarze), 60 mg. alprazolain (Clause), 2 mg. temazepan (Pastoril), 15 mg. zolpidan (Ambien), 5 mg. triapolan (Hakino), 0,25 mg | started; - No |
| Chiordizzapoudde and discipson have a long helf-life in the elderly (piten several days), producing prolonged sociation and increasing the risk of talks and fractures. Short- and intermediate-acting betrodizzapieus are preferred | Colordizzepodde (Librium), chiardizzepodde sudiriptyline (Limbitrol), clidinium-chiardizzepodde (Librar), and | Yes |
| If a heatodizzepine le required. Heopyramide, of all antierstythmic drugs, is the most potent negative Incurape and therefore may induce heart failure in the skiety. It is also | diarepain (Vallern) Disopyramide (Norpaca, Morpaca CR) | Yes |
| strongly anticholinergic. When appropriate, other antientrythesic straps should be used. | | • |
| lectures of decreased renal clearance of digmin, design in the elderly should rainly exceed 0.125 mg daily, except when trusting strial ambythesian. | Digosia (Lacosia) | Yes II |
| Appriciantels frequently causes orthostatic hypotension in the elderly. It has been proven beneficial only in patients with artificial heart valves. Whenever | Dipyridamela (Paracelea) | llo No |
| possible. Its easy in the elderly should be avoided. | | - ' |
| lethyldopa may cause bradycardia and exacerbate depression in the elderly. Alternate treatments for hypertension are generally preferred. | Methyldoga (Aldomet); methyldoga/ Bydrochlorothiazide (Aldom) | Yes if recessly retarded |
| eserpine imposes unnecessary risk in the elderly, inducing depression, | Pasterpion (Surpetal); resemplos hydrochlorothistick (Hydropesa) | No |
| Imposence, sedution, and orthostatic hypotension, Ealer Marmatives axist. Exceproparaide has a prolonged half-life in the elderly and can cause prolonged and serious hypoglycemia. Additionally, it is the only oral | Chlorpropanide (Digimesa) | Yes |
| hypophycomic agent that causes SIADVL Aveid in the midely. | Dicyclomine (Bestyl); byoscyamine (Levsin, | |
| lastroletastical antispasmodic drugs are highly anticholograph and generally produce substantial toxic effects in the elderly. Additionally, their effectiveness at doses tolerated by the elderly is questicable. All these | Liveinus); propositioline (Pro-Basthine); beliadores alkaloids (Dornasa) and atherst | Tes |
| structs are best avoided in the elderly, expecially for keep form one. | and childrent-chiordiscoperate (Librar) Exemples include single and combination | ₩ |
| A neoprescription and many prescription authorism have potent anticholinorpic properties. Many puuth and cold preparations are authoris | preparations containing chierphenicamine | No |
| without antihistornious, and these are salar substitutes in the elderly. | (Chin-Idmeton), diphenbytramine (Benedry), hydroxysine (Vistarii, Ateras), | |
| •. ' ' ' | Cyproheptatine (Periactie), prostethazine | |
| en de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de La companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la co | (Pinnergan), irlpolantiarrine, and describerphenication (Polarceire) | • |

| Disease and Condition | Drugt | Alteri | Migh Bererk |
|--|--|--|----------------|
| Heart fallow | Disopyratide | Negative instrupe. May worsen beast fallows. | Yes |
| | Drogs with high sodium contest (such as | Large sociom load, leading to finiti retention. May worsen | lio |
| ·. · | sociom algerate, bicarbonate, biphosphate, | beart failure. | |
| Valuatines . | citrate, phosphate, salicytate, and sulfate) | Mark Mark harmed and to a second a second as the second as | _ |
| | β-Blockers (limited to people with diabetes taking ocal hypoglycemics or insulin) | May block hypophycemic symptoms in people with diabetes receiving treatment. | Air C |
| • | Confecusivenies (Similar to recently Started USA) | May worsen disbelle control. | - |
| pertenden | Old pills; attributarrines | Mary elevate blood pressure. | No Yes |
| Derrotic Obstructive | B-Blockers | May worsen respiratory function in pursons with chrock: | ¥0 |
| politicitary (finalis) | | chatroctive pulmorary distant. | |
| | Section hypnotics | May slow respirations and increase carbon dictide retention | Yho |
| | • | in persons with severs chronic obstractive pulmonery | |
| · | | (Read) | ٠ |
| regions . | 9-Elocines | May worsen respiratory function to persons with chronic | Yes |
| licers. | MCATON - | obstructive pulmonary disease. | - |
| | Aspirin (>325 mg) | May extend an idear disease, postalis, and GERD. May extend a ulcar disease, postalis, and GERD. | Yes |
| | Potassium supplements (all) | May cause gastriic initiation with symptoms similar to plear | |
| | A reserved and Associated a family | Species America vincino ann studentes forme at other | MO |
| संदर्भक का हामेंहरू | Citzaplos, Borazine, thioricazine, and | Lover setum Breshold | Mo |
| | chiorprothings | | |
| | Metoclopszenich | May woram peripheral arterial blood flow and precipitate characterion. | · Yes |
| eripheral vescelar disease | p-Bodes | May worsen portpheral arterial blood flow and precipitate characteries. | , yes |
| idod-cialling disorders | Aspirin | May came bleeding in those esting anticognitions. | Yes |
| Builted to those receiving anticongulant therapy | | | |
| • | RSAIDE | May came bleeding in those using anticoopsignis. | Yes |
| | Dipyrkizmole and fictopidine | May cause bleeding in those unling anticoogulants. | Yes |
| PH | Antichologic antihistamines | Antichelburgh drups may impair michanifon and come | Yes |
| • | Series of the se | abstruction by persons with RPH. | |
| | Castrolusedical antispasmodic drugs | Anticholinenjic drugo may impair michangliam and cause obstruction in persons with BPK. | Tes |
| • | Moscle principis | Antichologypic drops may known michaniton and cause | No |
| | A The second of the second of | physication in persons with BPAL | |
| | Harrotic drugs (including proposyphene) | Marchite drops may impair paicturation and cause | No |
| | | obstraction in persons with RPH. | |
| | Parecrate, caytastycin | Stadder relaxants may cause obstrucțion în persona with | ` No |
| | ا مَا مُنْ اللَّهُ مِنْ اللَّهِ مِنْ اللَّهِ مِنْ اللَّهِ مِنْ اللَّهِ مِنْ اللَّهِ مِنْ اللَّهِ مِن | BPH | _ |
| • | Belligmechol - | Antichologyic bladder relacents may exact obstruction in | No. |
| | | persona with BPML | u |
| • | Anticholinergic antidapressant drugs | Anticholousyic drugs may keptile exictoration and crosss observation in present with RPM | The |
| ncuetnence | e-Bockers | gindractics in persons with Biffs. a-Blockers what the external bladder aphilocher and many | No |
| | | Cales Secretivence | |
| onstipation | Articholmergic drags | Will warsen passipation. | Ma |
| | Harcotic drogs | Will worsen constitution. | Me |
| | Tricyclic antidepressant drags | May wouse constipation. | Yes |
| yacope or falls | β-Glockers | Regative chromotope and instrope. May precipitate syncape in susceptible persons. | Mg |
| | Long-acting berundlazepine drugs | Many contribute in falls. | Yes |
| erbytherias | Tricyclic antidepressant drugs | May Induce probytomics. | Yes II |
| | | | started |
| | Reseasement | May cause or worsen insorants. | MCMO) |
| recorate . | Decongestants The state of the | pylok Contra in, antarat patemany. Mark contra in, antarat patemany. | Ro No |
| | Theophyline Designation, SSPAs, methylphenidate, and | May cause or worsen intomess. | No |
| | MACIE | | |

[&]quot;It is important to note that most package circulars produced by drug manufacturers do not include language identical to the statements presented herein.

Although the adverse effects that these drugs can produce are generally fixted in the package circulars, fleets at well as warrangs and communications must be approved by regulatory agencies and in general are not based on consensus or surveys. MSAIOs indicates nonstancial anti-influentially drugs; EERD, gastroesophageal return disease; EPH, beingin prostatic hyperplasic; SSRIs, selective serotoom respirale inhibitors; and MAOIs, monoamme oxidates inhibitors.

† Does limits are total daily dose.

‡ Partelists believed that the serverity of adverse reaction would be substantially greater when these graps were recently started. In general, the greatest risk

would be within about a 1-month period. Page 140 of 182

ORIGINAL INVESTIGATION

The Health Care Cost of Drug-Related Morbidity and Mortality in Nursing Facilities

J. Lyle Bootman, PhD; LTC Donald L. Harrison, PhD; Emily Cox, PhD

Background: Preventable drug-related morbidity and mortality within nursing facilities represent a serious problem urgently requiring expert medical attention. The health care costs of drug-related problems can be both immense and avoidable. However, the research to date has been narrow in scope, focusing on the drug costs avoided and failing to consider the wider range of possible negative outcomes and potential drug-related problems.

Objectives: To develop a model of therapeutic outcomes resulting from drug therapy within nursing facilities, to estimate the magnitude of the cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality within nursing facilities in the United States, and to assess the impact of pharmacist-conducted, federally mandated, monthly, retrospective review of nursing facility residents' drug regimens in reducing the cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality.

Methods: Using decision analysis techniques, a probability pathway model was developed to estimate the cost of drug-related problems within nursing facilities. An expert panel consisting of consultant pharmacists and phy-

sicians with practice experience in nursing facilities and geriatric care was surveyed to determine conditional probabilities of therapeutic outcomes attributable to drug therapy. Health care utilization and associated costs derived from negative therapeutic outcomes were estimated.

Results: Baseline estimates indicate that the cost of drugrelated morbidity and mortality with the services of consultant pharmacists was \$4 billion compared with \$7.6 billion without the services of consultant pharmacists.

Conclusions: Drug-related morbidity and mortality in nursing facilities represent a serious economic problem. For every dollar spent on drugs in nursing facilities, \$1.33 in health care resources are consumed in the treatment of drug-related problems. With the current federally mandated drug regimen review, it is estimated that consultant pharmacists help to reduce health care resources attributed to drug-related problems in nursing facilities by \$3.6 billion.

Arch Intern Med. 1997;157:2089-2096

EDICATIONS ARE prescribed to nursing facility residents for the treatment of disease with the intent of achieving an optimal therapeutic outcome. In the past, optimal therapeutic outcome has been defined as "the right drug, for the right patient, at the right time."1 More recently, optimal therapeutic outcome implies the absence of drug-related problems (DRPs). A DRP is defined as an event or circumstance involving a patient's drug treatment that actually or potentially injustieres with the achievement of an optimal outcome.2 Eight categories of DRPs have been identified (Table 1).3

Unresolved and/or unrecognized DRPs may manifest as drug-related morbidity and, if left untreated, may eventually lead to drug-related mortality. Although it is recog-

nized that some drug-related morbidity and mortality is due to patient peculiarity and is therefore unavoidable, there is considerable evidence that a large proportion of drugrelated morbidity is preventable.¹⁷

Preventable drug-related morbidity within nursing facilities may be the result of a number of factors, including inappropriate prescribing by the physician or inappropriate monitoring by the pharmacist. Viewing the cause of drugrelated morbidity and mortality within this context, Manasse^{5,6} suggests that it be considered a "disease" whose clinical, epidemiological, and economic impact should be measured. Thus, drug-related morbidity and mortality within nursing facilities can be assessed using cost-of-illness methods, providing a baseline measurement against which new interventions may be evaluated.8

From the Department of Pharmacy Practice and Science, College of Pharmacy, The University of Arizona, Tucson (Drs Bootman and Cox), and the Clinical Investigation Regulatory Office, Fort Sam Houston, Tex (Dr Harrison).

physician visits. The direct cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality within nursing facilities, both with and without the services of a consultant pharmacist, was estimated by multiplying the number of health services used as a result of negative therapeutic outcomes by the estimated unit cost of each service. All calculations were based on 41 million nursing facility physician encounters, which conservatively assumes 2 initial physician encounters per month for each of the 1.7 million nursing facility residents. This estimate was based on consultations with clinical faculty, consultant pharmacists, and physicians practicing in nursing facilities.

COST DEFINITIONS

The rising cost, frequency, and duration of nursing facility care is a major concern to third-party payers of health care. Therefore, the perspective taken in the study was that of a third-party payer and every attempt was made to obtain values reflecting this perspective. Monetary values were identified from previous published reports and available statistical reports (Table 2). A value of \$27.01 was used as the average prescription cost.19 The cost of both an initial and subsequent nursing facility physician visit was conservatively estimated at \$61.00. This value represents the national average allowed by Medicare for reimbursement to physicians.20 The cost of an ED visit was taken from a review of recent articles reporting an average cost of ED visit of \$360.00;11.26-23 The cost of a hospital admission (\$5415.00) was estimated from the American Hospital Association's 1992 hospital statistics,24 multiplying the average length of stay by the adjusted total expense per inpatient day and adjusted for inflation to 1995 dollars. Additionally, this method of calculation has been used in previous estimations of the cost of drugrelated hospital admissions. 31,25 The average cost of an allied health care professional visit (eg. dietitian, physical therapist) was estimated as \$75.00 based on a survey of local charges. For the purposes of this research, the average cost of a consultant pharmacist's services was based on a fee of \$10.00 per health care encounter. It should be noted that consultant pharmacists are not reimbursed per patient encounter. However, failure to include some economic value of pharmacist services assumes that no cost is associated with such services, thus biasing our total cost estimates. The average cost per laboratory and radiology procedure (\$100.00) was also estimated using the 1995 HealthCare Consultants' Physicians' Fee Guide. To For estimating the costs associated with the outcome of death, it was assumed that deaths were preceded by a hospital admission. 11.22 The indirect costs of lost productivity or intangible costs were not included in this analysis because of the perspective taken and the average age of the population.

The ultimate outcome or resolution of drug-related morbidity and mortality may require a series of health care encounters. Thus, the costs associated with the final pathway must reflect all previous health care encounters. For example, additional prescription therapy would imply a preceding prescriber contact. As such, the cost of managing a treatment failure due to a DRP may include the cost of an initial physician visit, an initial prescription for the oflending drug, and then a revisit by the physician (which may or may not lead to an additional prescription, an ED visit, or a laboratory or radiology procedure). Alternatively, a new medical problem may require hospitalization for management, which includes not only the cost of the hospital stay but also the initial physician visit and prescription along with a revisit by the physician and an ED visit.

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Descriptive statistics were calculated for all items with the results used in estimating the probabilities associated with the various points of the pathway probability model. The Student a test was used to test for differences across probability estimates between the 2 groups of panel experts (consultant pharmacists and physicians). Panel responses were tabulated and statistical analyses performed using computer software (Microsoft EXCEL, version 7.0, Microsoft Corp. Redmond, Wash).

SENSITIVITY ANALYSES

The cost-of-illness model was evaluated for its sensitivity to key components of the model based on 3 sensitivity analyses. These sensitivity analyses were chosen because of their potential impact on the decision process, and the analyses target the key probability estimates of the decision process. The first 2 sensitivity analyses accounted for possible differences in the distribution of residents among the various outcomes provided by the 2 groups of expert panel members. Specifically, the first 2 sensitivity analyses used the different estimates of outcomes provided by physician and pharmacist panel members. The third sensitivity analysis increased the proportion of physician visits resulting in the initiation of drug therapy to 60%. We believed that this was a reasonable assumption, given the estimates provided by our panel members and information from the medical literature.11

cant economic consequences of preventable drugrelated morbidity and mortality in nursing facilities. However, given the current emphasis on cost containment within the health care system, it is necessary to justify the economic outlay demanded by such services.

The pharmacy and medical literature is replete with the results of research pertaining to the impact of consultant pharmacists on inappropriate medication use in nursing facilities. ¹²⁻¹⁸ Although the contribution of these studies is recognized, most have been narrow in scope (ie, measuring only drug costs avoided), failing to consider the range of possible negative outcomes (therapeu-

tic failure, new medical problem, or a combination of the 2) and the range of potential DRPs. ^{1,1} An analysis of the direct costs of illness associated with drug-related morbidity and mortality in nursing facilities requires that a wide range of possible negative outcomes and potential DRPs be incorporated.

Preventable drug-related morbidity and mortality represent a dire medical problem that urgently requires expert attention.² The extent to which negative therapeutic outcomes can be minimized within nursing facilities would then represent the value of that expert attention. This study uses cost-of-illness methods to estimate

| Table 5 | Cost of Health | Case Denovirse | 114111 |
|---------|----------------|----------------|--------|
| | | | |

| • | Cost, \$ | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|-----------------------|---|---|--------|
| Cotcome | Health Care Visit | Prescription | Additional Health Care Visit | Additional Prescription | ED Visit | Hospital Admission | Laboratory or Radiology Procedure | Allied Health Care Prolessional Visit | Tota! |
| No additional treatment | 61.00 | . 27.01 | | ••• | | | | *** | 88.0 |
| Practitioner visit | 61, 0G | 27,01 | 61.00 | | | | | | 149.0 |
| Additional treatment | 61.00 | 27.01 | 61.00 | 27.01 | ••• | | | ••• | 175,0 |
| EO visit . | 61.00 | - 27.01 | 61.00 | | 360.00 | ••• | | | \$09.0 |
| Kospital admission | 61,00 | 27.01 | 61.00 | | 360.00 | 5415.00 | | ••• | 5924.0 |
| Additional laboratory or radiology | 61.00 | 27.01 | | ••• | | * *** | 100,00 | ••• | 188.0 |
| procedure | | | | | | | | | |
| Death . | 61,00 | 27,01 | 61.00 | *** | 360.00 | 5415.00 | | *** | 5924.0 |
| Wed health care professional visit | 61,00 | 27.01 | 61.00 | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | . 75.00 | 224.0 |
| Optimul outcome | 61,00 | 27,01 | | *** | | | | | 88,0 |
| no curd thecapy | | | ••• | ••• | | | •-• | | 51.0 |

[&]quot;When calculating the cost of health care resource utilization with the services of consultant pharmacists, a \$10 initial consultation has was assumed and included. ED indicates emergency department, ellipses, no costs were incurred in particular scenario.

to occur in 4% to 7% of cases involving negative therapeutic outcomes. Finally, deaths attributed to negative therapeutic outcomes were estimated to occur in 2% to 4% of nursing facility residents.

Carlotte and a state of agreements.

COST OF DRUG-RELATED MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

Using the estimated 41 million annual nursing facility encounters, the baseline estimate of the cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality without the services of consultant pharmacists is \$7.6 billion (\$3.2 billion, treatment failure; \$2.3 billion, new medical problem; and \$2.1 billion, both treatment failure and new medical problem) (Table 6). With consultant pharmacists providing the federally mandated retrospective review of each nursing facility resident's drug regimen, the estimated cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality is \$4 billion (\$1.6 billion, treatment failure; \$1.3 billion, new medical problem; and \$1.1 billion, both treatment failure and new medical problem).

With the services of consultant pharmacists, there will be an estimated 9.6 million optimal therapeutic outcomes compared with 6.7 million without consultant pharmacists. Conversely, with the services of consultant pharmacists, it is estimated that 6.4 million suboptimal outcomes (2.7 million, treatment failure; 2.4 million, new medical problem; and 1.3 million, both treatment failure and new medical problem) occur compared with 9.3 million (4.2 million, treatment failure; 3 million, new medical problem; and 2.1 million, both treatment failure and new medical problem) without the services of consultant pharmacists.

SENSITIVITY ANALYSES

Table 6 provides a comparison of the cost-of-illness estimates derived from the 3 sensitivity analyses, as well as the baseline estimate. The first 2 sensitivity analyses evaluated the sensitivity of the model to possible differ-

| | Responses, Mean (SD) | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Statistic | Pharmacist | · Physician | Total - | | | | |
| No. of nursing facilities | 5.00 (5.44) | 1.61 (1.24) | 3.42 (4.22) | | | | |
| No. of total nursing facility beds | 592.00 (616.67) | 215.80 (221,83) | 417.30 (495.72) | | | | |
| Years practicing in nursing facility | 10.80 (6.17) | 9.88 (4.89) | 10.38 (5.53) | | | | |
| No, of nursing facility visits per month | 1.60 (1.61) | 9.78 (8.61) | 5.40 (7.45) | | | | |
| Time devoted to nursing facilities, % | 56.00 (34.63) | 44.62 (39.85) | 50.71 (36.49) | | | | |
| Health care encounters resulting in drug bierapy | 45.53 (27.57) | 30.38 (10.90) | 38.50 (22.22) | | | | |
| initiation, % | | | | | | | |

ences in the outcomes provided by the 2 expert panel groups. As Table 6-depicts, some variation in the costof-illness estimates exists between physicians and pharmacists and between physicians' and pharmacists' estimates and baseline. However, all 3 estimates provide similar or identical values for the difference in costs with and without consultant pharmacists (\$3.6, \$3.4, and \$3.6 billion). Based on the outcome estimates provided by physician panel members, the estimated cost of drugrelated morbidity and mortality is \$3.3 billion (\$1.4 billion, treatment failure: \$1.2 billion, new medical problem; and \$0.7 hillion, both treatment failure and new medical problem) with the services of consultant pharmacists. Without consultant pharmacist services in nursing facilities, the estimated cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality is \$6.7 billion (\$2.8 billion, treatment failure; \$2.2 hillion, new medical problem; and \$1.7 billion, both treatment failure and new medical problem).

ing to the initiation of therapy increases the estimated cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality. Specifically, the estimated cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality is \$6 billion (\$2.4 billion, treatment failure; \$2 billion, new medical problem; and \$1.6 billion, both treatment failure and new medical problem) with the services of consultant pharmacists. Without consultant pharmacist services in nursing facilities, the estimated cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality is \$11.5 billion (\$4.8 billion, treatment failure; \$3.5 billion, new medical problem; and \$3.2 billion, both treatment failure and new medical problem).

COMMENT -

The cost estimates presented in this study of drugrelated morbidity and mortality in nursing facilities represent a significant economic outlay of our nation's health care resources. The cost estimates of drugrelated morbidity and mortality with the services of consultant pharmacists range from a low of \$3.3 billion to a high of \$6.0 billion. Without consultant pharmacists' services, cost estimates range from \$6.7 billion to \$11.5 billion.

The difference between the 2 baseline estimates, \$3.6 billion, represents the drug-related morbidity and mortality costs that may be avoided with the services of consultant pharmacists through retrospective drug regimen reviews. This represents a 54% reduction in the cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality within nursing facilities, which is remarkably similar to the impact of pharmaceutical care on the cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality in the ambulatory setting estimated by Johnson and Bootman. *.13

To put these costs into perspective, however, the costs of DRPs should be compared with the total expenditure for drug products within long-term care nursing facilities. It is estimated that approximately \$3 billion is spent annually for drug therapy in nursing facilities," indicating that the estimated health care cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality exceeds the original outlay for drugs by \$1 billion. In other words, for every dollar spent on drugs in nursing facilities, \$1.33 is consumed in the treatment of drugrelated morbidity and mortality. This ratio is higher than that reported by Johnson and Bootman 1,11 for the ambulatory setting (1:1). This higher ratio can be explained by a number of factors. First, nursing facility residents consume, on average, a greater number of prescription medications, thus increasing the potential for DRPs. Additionally, in contrast to their ambulatory counterparts, nursing facility residents are placed at higher risk of DRPs because of the physiological effects of aging that alter the ability to metabolize certain drug products. Finally, another factor leading to the greater cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality is that once a DRP has occurred in the nursing home patient, there is a greater intensity of care required to treat the DRP. This could be the result of a more severe reaction experienced by the frail elderly or the higher costs of care that occur within the institutional setting.

The results of the 3 sensitivity analyses demonstrated that the cost-of-illness estimates were relatively insensitive to variations in the estimates of the distribution of residents among the various outcomes used in this research. Estimates provided by physicians and pharmacists varied little from each other as well as from the overall estimate. However, variations in the number of physician visits resulting in the initiation of drug therapy had a significant impact on the cost-of-illness estimate as well as the number of optimal therapeutic outcomes attained. A modest increase in the proportion of visits resulting in drug therapy brought about a 50% increase in the cost-of-illness estimate. Finally, because the scope of this research was broad, the costs estimated are significantly higher than those in previous reports. 17.18

There are significant limitations and assumptions involved in this research. Most importantly, this research is limited by the lack of empirical data concerning the clinical outcomes associated with drug therapy in the nursing facility setting. These data are essential in determining the true health care cost of DRPs in nursing facilities. Additional research is needed to provide these data. However, the use of clinical experts to gather data is considered acceptable.24,25 Overall, the impact of this possible limitation is reduced because of the following: when the probabilities of negative therapeutic outcomes and DRPs were compared between groups of panel members (physicians and pharmacisis), the responses were very consistent and no significant differences were detected; and the expert panel did not provide responses biased toward the consultant pharmacist alternative since the probabilities derived from the expert panel demonstrated only a modest effect for consultant pharmacists on the proportion of optimal therapeutic outcomes attained.

Additional limitations are that the model used to assess the 2 alternatives was conceptual and the probabilities attached to the outcomes as well as costs were estimations. Therefore, the results of this research represent estimations of the true costs of drug-related morbidity and mortality. However, the estimates were provided by a panel of experienced practitioners, including both pharmacists and physicians, with diverse backgrounds practicing throughout the country.

In conclusion, this research represents a significant advancement in the economic analysis of the cost of drug-related morbidity and mortality in nursing facilities and the impact of consultant pharmacists in reducing these costs. Previous attempts to evaluate the health-care cost of DRPs have been narrow in scope (ic, measuring only the drug costs avoided), failing to consider the range of possible negative outcomes (therapeutic failure, new medical problem, or a combination of the 2) and potential DRPs. This research represents an improvement over previous research endeavors in that it simultaneously incorporates clinical and economic effects of drug therapy in the nursing facility setting.

The serious nature of the provision of drug therapy in nursing facilities is highlighted by the results of this analysis. Under the current federally mandated drug regimen review, the cost of drug-related morbidity and mor-

RESEARCH AND REPORTS

OUTCOMES BASED THERAPEUTIC INTERCHANGE: AN ACE INHIBITOR INTERCHANGE PROGRAM

Dana Saffel Richard A. Marasco Sonya Sengson

Objective: To evaluate the impact of a consultant pharmactist therapeutic intervention program for ACE inhibitors on both patient outcomes and market share of professed product.

Dualgus Data was collected retrospectively and included measurements prior to and following the therapeutic interchange.

Setting and Participants: Patients taking on ACE Inhibitor who resided in languam care facilities in Georgia that were consulted to by the staff of United Pharmacy Services.

Main Outcome Measures: Blood pressures were recorded at one week intervals for three weeks prior to and following conversions. Additionally, physician-recorded symptoms of CHF were recorded during one month post conversion. Percent market share of ACE inhibitors was recorded during one month post conversion. Besulta: Of the 131 patients included in the retrospective review, none of the posteris had to stop therapy as a result of a change in clinical status. No patient in the data sampling had any symptoms of CHF documented during the month before or the month ofter conversion to outhorall. The mean blood pressure recordings did not change after conversion. Market share of the preferred ACE inhibitor, quinopal transced from 3% to 44% during the conversion period.

Conductors: Phormacist-driven voluntary therapeutic interchange of ACE Inhibitors resulted in significant change in market share of preferred agent without noticeable change in blood pressure or symptoms of CHF in the residents of selected long-term care facilities.

Abbreviations: ACE = angiotersin-converting enzyme; CFF = congestive heart failure.

Consult Phore 1999;14:65-71.

Days Sayra, Diri, FASCY, COP, Engagive Director; Repain A. Masaera, SS Plannd, MSPA [Columbia], FASCY, COP, Consultate Photmaciet; SCHIA SMERICH, 1874, Executor of Chairal Services, United Photmacy Services, Inc., Librara, Georgia.

Achievelushment: The following article represents a therepeate interchange program and preferred again selection that was performed in the absolute of pharmacountral amunifacturer spatian-hip. The makers thank the following staff of United Pharmacy Service, here, who contributed to this swicks Dorck Osborne, RFa; Chris Bryann, RFb; Donne Perrell, RFb; Marrison Guidry, RFb; Care Lou, Finnsi D; Cliff Walker, PharmD; and Sharry Williams, PharmD.

Acquire rick Communications: Date Infel, DPs, FASCP, CCP, Executive Director, United Flavoury Services, Inc., 2935 Leavenceville Highway, Lifenes, Georgia 20047.

Copyright © 1999, American Society of Consultant Planmatics, Inc.

wo of the primary considerations in the selection of medications for patients are patient response (or outcome) and cast. These reasons are the driving forces behind many programs being developed to manifer and evaluate the outcomes of patient care interventions, especially these outcomes directly resulting from plantascist interventions. The long-term care environment, which focuses on cost-containment, planes pharmacism in an ideal position to lead the health care term in both the adection and munitoring of the optimal medication for individual patients on the basis of their specific medical conditions.

in the past, the availability (or non-availability) of a medication on a pre-determined formulary was remaily the early strategy implemented to manage drug coats." However, the management of drug costs in this manner provided only a limited degree of total cost control. When the primary focus is on product and distribution. casts (with no consideration for costs associated with the spectic follow and adverse events) any formulary will achieve only limited money (Figure 1), The form of phorascentical care must be the management of appropriate williation and the avoidance or reduction of therapentic fallores and adverse reactions. Traditional . formularies also have failed to consider putient outcomes from therapy as part of the formulary (drog selection) process.' Consequently, fiscal savings to the pharmacy budget may Musly be ment recorded or threefold in other departmental budgets."

PRIFERED MEDICATION LETS

in order to improve patient outcomes, many organizations, including United Pharmacy Services, Inc. (UPS), are changing from the rigidity of traditional formulary systems to a list of "preferred medications are identified as being preferred, acceptable, or unacceptable as the primary medication selected. This system is similar to a traditional formulary, as there is still a primary agent desired for utilization; however, the preferred agent's selection is not based on cost alone. Several clinical and occasionic factors

Assessment Committee (QAAC), At that time the medical director and consultant pharmacist discussed any concerns and charified questions shout implementation. The list was then sent to attending physicisms for their approval and signsture. By signing the preferred agent list, each physician established a collaborative promon! greenest with the phermacy care teem so that the dispensing pharmacist can change the original order to the preferred agent. The pharmacist would then have the responsibility, acting as the agent of the physician, to notify the moving facility staff of the interchange so that all records would be updated. This notification is through a verbal order from, which is also sent to the physicise's office to be signed. In addition, monitoring parameters are also determined and procedures are implemented so that both the physicisa and consultant plantancist are notified immediately if the monitored celteris fall outside the pre-deturmined personeters.

ACE INMESTOR SELECTION

Quinapit) was sciented as the preferred ACE inhibitor because no ACE inhibitor demonstrated a rignificant chinical advantage over the others and केटर जन र संपूर्विटाया दरहा व्यक्तिक केटरिस्टी विकास economy-of-scale buying incentives with this drug. The need for a preferred ACE inhibitor was initially determined by a desire to reduce the variety of agents being used (Figure 2) and the belief that this would increase the pursus familjustry with medications, because there would be a fewer mumber of spents to this class. Another significent factor was the coop-a-day done achedule, which would reduce the total number of medication doses administered on a daily basis compared. with the older ACE inhibitors doesd two or trees times per day. By converting peticans to quinapril, we anticipated that they would receive the some therapeutic response and clinical outcome as with their previous ACE tabilition, " the musing staff would have to administer fewer does each day, and the pharmacy would have a lower investment in inventory. A table of equivaheat ACE inhibitor conversions was developed for exerverting perions to quisapell (Table 4). The dosts were based on british dose recommends.

tions adapted from Focz and Comparison and the pharmacist's chinical experience and judgment.

Benchmarking and Program Implementation

Prior to the selection of quinquil as the preferred ACE inhibitor, the utilization of ACE inhibitors was examined (Figure 2) to establish a benchmuch. This commination revealed that three agents accounted for 79% of the ACE inhibitor use, with contained accounting for the highest use at 35%. However, on further examination it was determined that 31% of the ordered ACE inhibiture were doesd multiple times a day. This was an important factor in our selection criteria. The reduction of done may reduce morning medication administration time in general end, in some cases, tony eliminate entire medication passes for ladividual patients. This theoretical timeswing would be as important factor in obtaining musting staff support for this conversion program. If successful, it would allow them to invest their time in other patient care activities, rather than simply administering medications to patients.

la April 1996, three UPS consultant photoschas began respecting that physicisms convert patients to once-a-day quivaped therapy to four hong-term cure facilities. This was done as a pilot program to obtain sample physician responses and to seem the overall comfort and acceptance of the conversion. During the pilot program, 79 recessmendations were made to switch from the currest ACE tobibitor to quinapril, of which 50 were accepted (73,4%). Of the 21 recommendations not accepted by physicians, 10 were refused without resion, mine expressed concern over change in discuss control, and two were putients who were receiving high-dose enships il therapy (40) mg/day) and the physicism did not feel comfortable with the conversion.

However, since these facilities were selected because of good physician—pharmacist relation-ships and a higher-than-average physician acceptance rate in general, it was thought that a more modest overall conversion rate of approximately 60%—70% should be expected when the program was implemented on a larger scale. In July and August 1996, all UPS consultant pharmacists

hasts of case of access to retrospective data in the medical records. Data were collected for 131 patients, on the bash of convenience. This represented 16% of patients who were converted to quivaped. Thirtoen of the 823 patients receiving on ACE inhibitor were receiving quinspell at start of the conversion, leaving \$10 patients with the opportunity for the conversion.

Prior to being converted to quinspril, the 131' patients sampled had a mean length of ACE inhibitor therapy of 14.3 months. The range of treatment length extended from less than one month to 54 months at the pre-conversion dose and dose schedule. When converted, the mean starting dose of quinapell was 12.5 mg (range, 2.5-40 mg), with all doses being administered casce a day; 40 (30.5%) were receiving ACE inhibitor therapy two or three times per day prior to conversion. One patient was receiving himopril on a twice-a-day schedule, and quintpril was initiated at an equivalent dose to lisheoutl and at a_twice-a-day schedule,

None of the 131 patients had to stop therapy as a result of a change in clinical status. No patient in the data sampling had any symptoms of CHF documented during the mouth before or the month following the conversion to quinspril. The mean blood pressure recordings, which were primarily collected by certified nursing assistants, also did not change after the conversion. The mean systolic pressure, for the sample of 131 patients, was 131.2 mmHG at three weeks before and 130.9 mmHG three weeks after the change. The mean distribic blood pressure was 73.1 mmHG three weeks before and 72.7 mm/rig three weeks after the change,

DESCRIBEION

This was one of the first outcomes projects conducted by LIPS in which all consultant pharmacists were included in the intervention and data collection. As a result, one limitation in the process was that all consultant pharmacists were not proceeding at the same rate and at the same time. Each constituent implemented the conversion over a period of several months. While this allowed each one to reach a comfort level before aggressively proceeding, it increased the difficulties emociated

TARLE 3. ACE become Converges Guerran

| ACE Inhabbur | ACE Rosio | Other ACE Dosage Equivalent to 10mg of Quincpril* |
|-----------------------|--------------|--|
| Ramipril: quinapril | 1:4 | 2.5 mg remipril |
| Captopril: quinapril | 5:1 | 50 mg captopril |
| Benezejuil: quinspril | 1:1 | 10 mg b ennatepi ll |
| Fosinopell: quinspril | 1:1 | 10 mg fosbopril |
| Moexipeil: quiospeil | 1:1.5 | 7.5 mg moexipell |
| Enalspril: quinquil | 1:2 | 5 mg embpril |
| Lisinopril: quinqril | 1:1 | 10 mg listnopril |

TABLE 4. Indications for Use of ACE Interfere for Study On of PARENTS

| Indication for Use | No. of Potients (n=131) | % of Polients |
|---|----------------------------|---------------|
| Congestive heart failure | 18 | 34 |
| Hypertension | 75 | 57 |
| Hypertension and congestive heart failure | 38 | 29 |

with retrospective data collection and record availability. Another limitation involved the actual data collection. Because the facility staffs were not ectively participating in data collection, they did not strive to ensure that records were complete and available. Also by collecting the data several months after the conversion, questionable or mining data could not be re-collected. Mining information was the primary reason that only a sampling of patients were selected for data analy els. The blood pressure readings used for calculating the mean values were those recorded on the

[&]quot;When appropriate, rounded to passent smiletic desage strength.

program is the key to a successful program. Clear and frequent communication between planmacists and physicisus, murses, and the direct care staff, as well as an organized and well-planned process, is essential for a successful program.

While some physicians may object to programs such as this because of concern over prescribing authority or patient differences that they believe pharmacists may not be able to determine, ¹² our experience is that this is not the case. Through this program of voluntary interchange of ACE inhibitors, pharmacists were able to determine the spentic equivalence and manage the implementation of a conversion program to a clinical setting. Although patients in the data sampling did not have changes in blood pressure based on MAR recordings, physician-identified CHF symptoms, or ACE inhibitor dose adjustments within the first

three weeks after the conversion, the program cannot seem whether the clinical outcomes observed were associated with the conversion. Further research will be needed to assess the impact of this program on clinical and economic enterpress.

While the future of long-term care pharmacy may algorificantly change under a prospective payment system, managed care, or any reimborsement model, the role of the pharmacist to assure the responsible provision of drug therapy for the purpose of achieving definite outcomes that improve a patient's quality of life' will not change. This is how the consultant pharmacist of the next millennium will an rive—by implementing programs and treatment strategies that assure both clinical effectiveness and cost efficiency to both the patients and the payers.

Reserve

- 1. Hateum HT, Vignes PH. Patient extenses and the fature practice of plantancy, DSCP Ann Plantancother 1991;23:208-10.
 2. Rain TT, O'Stee TE, Lebram ME, Chokul and extenses contentes associated with a histonian H-2 receptor unagonist that speeds interphase program. Consult Planta 1996;11:226-40.
- Deliterate H. Impact of health outcomes on clinical practice: focus on infectious disnus. Infect Med 1996; 13(mppl B):36–42.
 Hunkin L. How to use decision studyes to mive pharmacomountity problems.
 Percussivey 1997; (June):619–21.
- 5. General A, Marical R, Compani C et al.
 Comparative trial of quinquil versus improprii in mild to repulsente enegantre haust failture. J Hypersenten July 1994; (mpp): 589–93.
 6. Rarel M, Barkl D. ACE inhibitors in ablerly patients with hypertension. Special conditionations. Drugs Aging 1996; (mass 8): 29–37.
- 7. Balls J. Therapeutic substitution usurpation of the physician's provequeton [Internal]. JAMA 1987/157:528–9.
- 8. Chedos D. Therapoutic substitutions trading the physicism's surfacelty to prescribe. Pair Pract 1968;20:53-9.
- 9. American Sectory of Committee. Proceedate, Section at on Pharmaconton Core, July 1996.

Special Report

The Pharmacy Benefit in the Year 2001: Experts See Problems and Discuss Solutions

Robert McCarthy, PhD, Valerie Ottarsh, MPH, CSW

he millermium has come and gone. We've had a presidential election and we've had the Supreme Court "legitimize" the appointment of a president. Now for the issues that hit home: Will there be a Medicare drug benefit? Will anything be done to abate the ever-increasing pharmacy spend? Is Big Pharma superseding the HMO in the "Big Book of Consumer Demonology"? These and other issues are weighed and considered by our panel of expert prognosticators. Here now are their predictions of things to watch—and to watch out for—during the coming year.

Joseph M. Sinopoli, RPh
Pharmacy Contracts Director
Harvard Pilgrim Healthcare
Boston
Editorial Advisory Board member of Drug Benefit Trends

More Tiers, More Therapeutic Substitution, More Red ink?

I'm afraid I see a continuing trend of premium increases at managed care organizations. At the same time—and I'm sure payers aren't going to be happy to hear this—too many MCOs are operating in the red and cannot continue to do so for very long.

It's a question of survival MCOs in the red that have to increase premiums are being confronted by MCOs in the black that see an opportunity to low-ball premiums. While the object of those in the black is plain old economic piracy, the effect may be deleterious across the industry. Obviously, those MCOs in the red will be in worse shape if they lose members and clients—but those currently in the black who play that game may find themselves squeezed between higher medical costs and lower revenues.

We're also seeing some pharmacy-risk arrangements being removed from physician-provider contracts. Physician groups are increasingly unwilling to go at-risk for pharmacy cost and utilization. This means risk travels upstream to the managed care organizations, whose pharmacy spend then goes up. We're already looking, as we did last year, at a pharmacy benefit cost increase of between 15% and 18%.

There will be an increasing pullback of managed care from Medicare and Medicaid products. Plans have been burnt; the reimbursements have been inadequate. Plans staying in those businesses will be increasingly conscious of the cost of pharmaceuticals. Here's a hint to the pharmaceutical companies: when introducing new products or when repricing old ones, please consider lower average wholesale prices (AWPs)—especially if your drug is in a crowded therapeutic class. Lower AWPs may be what it takes to get your drug prescribed.

Speaking of pharmaceutical companies, I look for more in the way of mergers and acquisitions. For us in the MCO business, such mergers are often equal to less competitive pharmaceutical pricing. I also am looking for more in the way of state-mandated coverage—for infertility, diabetes disease management, and so forth.

In addition, I expect drug companies to increase their spending on outcomes studies and pharmacoeconomics. In order to sell into a crowded therapeutic class, increase share, and increase profits, the pharmaceutical companies will have to supply data.

We're going to see more MCOs going to "legal" therapeutic substitution; that is, increased efforts to drive utilization toward specific drug class members in an effort to save dollars, whether via rebates or lower AWPs. Look for a lot more switching and a lot more working with physicians to prescribe the preferred product than ever before.

We'll see a fourth tier in formularies. There will be deductibles before you even get to the copays. You'll see bigger percentage deductions from AWP and more drugs not covered. If the plan member wants noncovered drugs, he or she must pay the entire cost. There'll be more NDC lockouts with drugs not covered. It's touchy, it gets to member satisfaction—but the big, big imperative is controlling the pharmacy spend.

There will be some very good, but very expensive, new biotech products. I think managed care organizations will

De McCarthy, a freelence journalist, writes the monthly Managed Care Matters column. Mr Oliansh is a health care consultant working in New York City.

ing will intensify during the next 12 months—especially in the face of likely political gridlock in Washington. Several states have tried to take some action on pricing—particularly, the border states, both north and south. What Maine, for instance, has been trying to do, while understandable from a political perspective, is unlikely to be successful enough to provide anybody any benefit; practical impact is extremely low. (See Legal Matters, page 17)

On the federal front, Congress has already passed the Medicine Equity and Drug Safety Act that authorizes the reimportation and resale of exported pharmaceuticals; however, the regulations needed to support it will probably take at least 2 years to write and implement. And I would surmise those regulations will be written in such a way as to prevent what the pharmaceutical industry would describe as the "worst excesses" of parallel trade into the United States.

From a practical point of view, I don't see any conceivable state or federal action posing any real threat to business as usual for the pharmaceutical industry. The new Congress won't change that, and given how politically wounded the new president will be, real radical change is implausible.

With regard to the pharmacy benefit, the continued thrust from managed care organizations will center on trying to control pharmacy costs by means of a multitier formulary strategy. Already 30% to 35% of managed care lives have a multitier formulary in place, and by next year, those figures will be well over 50%. I think we'll also see copay amounts increasing, with copay differentials increasing across the tiers in addition to the more expected increased differential between brand and generic copays. I'm not sure any of those strategies have had much impact on the pharmaceutical industry; they've impacted the consumer, who has so far opted to absorb the increased costs.

We'll also see some targeted action centered on particular therapeutic areas. The proton pump inhibitor (PPI) class will definitely see some cost-control action. With Prilosec poing off patent, we can expect to see a major battle around MCOs struggling to switch patients to a generic version and AstraZeneca looking to switch those patients to its PPI. In fact, the MCO strategy now is to switch PPI patients to Prilosec, take a hit in the short term, and when Prilosec goes off patent, to drive those Prilosec patients over to the generic version.

Another possible battleground involves COX-2s. Pharmacia and Pfizer will be releasing their follow-up COX-2 product in 2002, which they think will be very big. But I think the managed care view is that there is a lot of inappropriate use of these agents. There are patients and condi-

tions for which NSAIDs and even OTCs would do the job just as well and for far less cost.

With regard to the pharmacy spend, most of what the pharmaceutical companies say is true; it's mostly being driven by utilization, not pricing. The industry has told the truth on that issue, which is an important stake to put in the ground. But if you look from the payers' point of view, pharmacy costs have been increasing by 15% to 18% for several years now—and no one thinks that's going to change anytime soon. Some payers are about to reach a critical-mass moment: when their drug costs actually surpass their impatient costs. That's going to be an important psychological milestone; it's going to concentrate minds. Will it concentrate them enough to enable MCOs to go to employers and say, look; let's really do something? That's another matter.

And yet I would think that pharmacy costs increasing at 15% to 18% per armum is simply not sustainable. What ultimately might result is employers throwing up their hands and getting out of the health care benefit business. But I don't see that happening in the short-term and, in the meantime, other things might occur to change the equation.

Debi L. Reissman, PharmD Managed Care Consultant Reports Irvine, Calif Editorial Advisory Board member of Drug Benefit Trends.

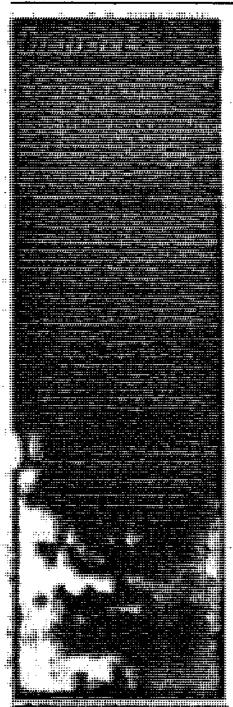
Injectables Get the Pharmacy Benefit Treatment

Bad press for pharmaceutical manufacturers is likely to remain because of the increasingly prevalent perception that prices are too high. The response from manufacturers has to be a demonstration of value: the price may be high, but look at what we're able to treat and to cure that wasn't treatable or curable just a short time ago. This message has to get to consumers. Consumers, not managed care or federal and state governments, are the ones now screaming the loudest about the price of medicines. I suspect we'll see some sort of direct-to-consumer messages concerning the value of particular drug products.

I also think the big push on the payer side will be how to implement the reimportation legislation. I think there will be more focus on reimportation as a strategy to help control the pharmacy spend, but there has to be an assessment of how, and whether, this legislation can be implemented. That's going to take a lot of time and energy.

As for a Medicare drug benefit, I believe we'll see something—regardless of who the president is. Something will

Nursing home ADEs: Largely preventable



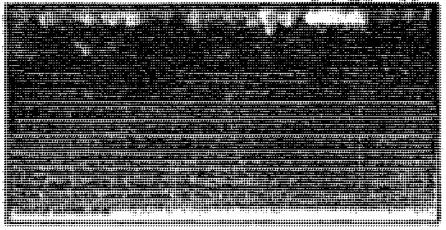
Michael F. Conlan

There are about 20,000 fatal or life-threatening adverse drug events among the 350,000 ADEs that take place at the nation's nursing homes annually, according to a research team that called its estimates "likely to be conservative." The researchers said half of all the ADEs are preventable, including 80% of the most serious ones.

They based their conclusions on a study of 2,916 residents of 18 Massachusetts nursing homes. About threefourths of residents were women; the man age was M. Their diseas water to -itenii ani ile maine deli um bias rienesi darke a ilkanasika diserratka. mi. Hist proces keed 546 dilli mitrus **ide**, but the **erro**

Webster called for research into medtcation problems associated with the growing number of seniors residing in assisted-living facilities. "Given the fact that musing home residents are closely monitored and that well-established medication-use systems are in place in mursing facilities, it stands to reason that the scope of the problem among seniors in assisted-living and ambulatory populations is significantly higher," he told Drug Topics for Consultant Pharmacists.

The Massachusetts study findings were reported in the Aug. 1 issue of the American Journal of Medicine. The reamen's supported by a good from the Markeyd bushole on Aging, was nonjuni njanjik **česk** kli Taman di Makai Ariba, Haman **kini ba** Makai kili Bandan han 18 fin 1**dan** Kikim it jil, and bluck ilman, ilit ad the literander of bhosenfounti



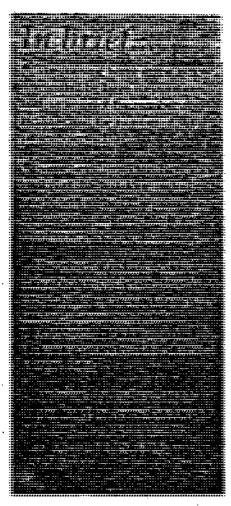
in 17,000 U.S. mussing homes. An average resident uses six different medications, and 20% take 10 or more.

R. Tim Webster, executive director of the American Society of Consultant Pharmacists (ASCP), called the study "valuable" and said that it "supports our assertion that adverse drug events and other medication-related problems are a significant national health policy issue. It's especially acute for the elderly, wherever they reside."

Amy C. Edmondson, Ph.D.; and David W. Bates, M.D., of Harvard University.

This study points out that it's not just a small list of so-called bad drugs in the elderly that we need to be concerned about. It's the whole range of drugs," Gurwitz said. "However, we have identified some drug categories that appear to cause more problems than others. We're not saying people shouldn't be on these drugs. We're saying that sometimes providers are not

Corporatization: Is it good for consultant pharmacy?



here once there used to be a lot of morn and pop consultant pharmacists, today corporatization through consolidation is the order of the day. It's a "fait accompli," in the words of R. Tim Webster, Sc.D., executive director of the American Society of Consultant Pharmacists (ASCP). The question is, What impact is it having on pharmacists and on nursing homes and patient care?

The answer varies depending on who is asked. Some will say it has cost some pharmacists their jobs and increased the pressure on consulting pharmacists to do more with less. Others claim there are several benefits, such as the greater information resources that the large companies can provide and some of the initiatives that they undertake.

And while a lot of small companies have been gobbled up by the large concerns, other small and mediumsized pharmacies are finding a niche and gaining business by responding to local conditions and offering some of the services that the big companies

There are quite a number of smaller, independently owned local or regional pharmacies that are getting their footing in the market, and they are growing quickly because of their entrepreneurial drive. And that's true not only with regard to nursing homes but in assisted living and in the ambulatory elderly market as well," noted Webster, Nanetheless, he added, it is true that the nursing home segment of the industry is now dominated by large, publicly held corporations, both in terms of the number of facilities and the number of patients served.

Consolidation is a fact, it's extant, it exists today," Webster said. And it is having effects on consultant pharmacists and on the way they practice, say observers.

'One of the big impacts that I have

seen from consolidation is stress on staff," observed Lynn Williams, R.Ph., v.p. of Learning Solutions in Boulder, Colo., a firm that provides educational services to pharmacists and other health-care personnel in long-term care (LTC)

"Staff is being asked to do more with less because the financial resources for pharmacy have been decreased," she said. "It takes a lot of financial resources for those companies to buy out pharmacies and the LTC facilities, and a number of them have gone bankrupt because they've gotten themselves into too much debt ust when reimbursement from Medicare has decreased.

One of the reasons for that, according to Webster, was the implementation in 1998 of a prospective payment system (PPS) for nursing home care provided under Medicare. "When payment for drugs is wrapped in an all inclusive per diem that's paid to the nursing facility, that focuses people's attention on managing the cost of that service component so the facility can live within the constraints of the finite per diem payment," he said. "That has led pharmacists to focus more on cost-containmen? rather than optimizing drug therapy."

One who believes that the companies and nursing homes should have foreseen the challenges of PPS is Gene Memoli Jr., R.Ph., v.p. of pharmaceutical care for The Medicine Center Pharmacies, a group of independent pharmacies in New England. "The large companies were not prepared properly for PPS," Memoli said. They knew it was coming and they were generating huge profits before PPS, but they didn't put anything aside for it. So when it hit, they got hit financially. Now, they look at everything from a cost perspective. They're cutting their staffs and consolidating their pharmacies, in turn increasing the workloads of the consultant phar-

Memoli is also critical of the large

By Joseph Breu ed in Chicago, the author writes frequently on pharmacy-related issues.

www.chugtopics.com

Wanted: Consultants in geriatric health care

onsultant pharmacists are in demand. A shortage of geriatricians, the physicians who specialize in treating elderly patients, has led to a need for other health professionals with expertise in geriatrics.

"There is a shortage [of geriatricians], and it's severe," confirmed Kathleen DiGangi of the American Geriatrics Society's Foundation for Health in Aging. Currently, there are about 9,500 certified geriatricians in the United States, and that's less than half the number necessary to meet the needs of the elderly population.

There's going to be an unprecedented need for pharmacists with **.*** knowledge of [genatric pharmacy]," said Jon Bernhoft, R.Ph., a consultant pharmacist and owner of Sequim **.*** Plaza Pharmacy in Sequim, Wash.

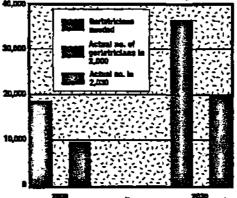
According to Tom Clark, R.Ph., M.H.S., director of professional 20,000 affairs at the American Society of Consultant Pharmacists (ASCP), older adults have a decreased abili- 19,000 ty to metabolize and excrete drugs. Liver and kidney functions are often impaired, and altered protein binding and volume of distribution (becoming more hydrophyllic) may also occur. All of these changes can lead to increased susceptibility to drug interactions and adverse reactions. He explained that pharmacists fresh out of school, as well as established pharmacists looking for a career change, will most likely need additional training before entering consultant pharmacy.

Excellent communication skills, problem-solving skills, and knowledge of geriatric pharmacotherapy are essential for any consultant pharmacist, said Clark. Being able to communicate effectively is especially critical, he noted, because geriatrics is a highly interdisciplinary field. "It really takes a team of people to get the elderly] the care that they need," he wid. Consultant pharmacists "have to be able to present issues and problems in a nonthreatening way. Most of our members have generally developed pretty good relationships with physicians.

Bernhoft, who provides chartreview and drug-regimen review services to local long-term care facilities, agreed. He estimated that 80% to 90% of the physicians he consults with appreciate his help.

While knowledge of geriatric pharmacotherapy is essential for consultants, there are other issues they need to be familiar with as well. Clark point-

Adapted from statistics compiled by the American Geriatrics Society



ed out that there are numerous regulations pharmacists should understand. These regulations vary from state to state and by type of facility.

A relatively recent development is the Minimum Data Set, or MDS, a comprehensive assessment instrument that has been in use for about 10 years. The MDS "has become increasingly more important," said Bernhoft.

The MDS is a tool upon which reimbursement is based, and an inaccurate MDS can result in Medicare

Jillene Magill-Lewis, R.Ph. Based in Washington State, the author writes frequently on health-related subjects.

fraud, Clark cautioned. As if all that weren't enough, he said, independent consultant pharmacists have to become proficient in marketing, contracts, pricing, and time management. Fortunately, there are several good references available, and many can be obtained through ASCP. The organization also offers an on-line review course to prepare for the Commission for Certification in Geriatric Pharmacy's certification exam. Pharmacists who pass the exam may use the title Certified Geriatric Pharmacist or C.G.P. Clark said there are now more than 500 pharmacists who have qualified for certification.

ASCP has developed several traineeships for consultants seeking further education in specific areas. These include wound care, Alzheimer's/dementia, Parkinson's disease, and psychiatric and behavioral disorders. The traineeships allow a small number of pharmacists to receive five days of intensive training at selected medical centers. While all of these educational programs are extremely valuable, Clark said, "the best way for someone to learn [how to consult] is to hook up with some-: one who's doing it." He recommend: ed spending six to 12 months shadowing an established consultant.

Susan Klem, B.S., C.G.P., regional clinical director, Great Lakes and Great Plains Region, for Omnicare, echoed Clark's views. She added that some universities also have geriatric certification programs, including one that Omnicare helped create at Ferris State University in Big Rapids, Mich.

Klem believes some physicians are satisfied if patients are stable, and they may be reluctant to make therapy changes purely for improved quality of life. This age bias, which implies older adults stop living after a certain age, is unfounded, she said. We have people getting married at 100 years old."

www.drugtopics.com

HEALTH CARE POLICY

Studies: Crisis Looms in Long-Term Care

s more Americans grow older, the rate of increase for acute care services, primarily hospital care and physicians' services, will drop. At the same time, however, expenditures for long-term care will increase sharply, according to a recent study.

The study and other recent research into the issue of long-term care shows that America is heading for a crisis as the population ages. Providing health care for older Americans will become more costly and the burden will fall on all health care providers and public policy expens to develop solutions to the problem, experts say.

Americans who are 50 years and older are responsible for about 58% of all health. care spending, 61% of all over-the-counter drug spending, and 74% of all prescription drug expenditures, says Ken Dychrwald, the president and CEO of AGE Wave LLC, a company in Emeryville, Calif., that advises corporations on age-related trends,

1 the author of Age Power, How The 21st very Will Be Ruled By The New Old, (]. a. rarcher Inc., Los Angeles, 1999).

What's more, baby boomers are demanding consumers. They will present in pharmacies and physician offices with heart disease, orthopedic impairments, diabetes, digestive disorders, and adult cancer, among other conditions, Dychrwald says. He believes the health care system is ill prepared to deal with the coming conslaught. Out of the 126 medical schools in the United States, only three have departments of geriatrics, and less than 2% of physicians graduating this year have taken a rotation in geriatric care, he says.

Among all Americans, 13% are currently over the age of 65. Within 30 years, 20% will be over age 65, according to population projections from the U.S. Census Bureau.

Health care for those in the last two years of life is particularly costly, according to a study. Longevity Has Implications for Tealth Care Financing," published in The England Journal of Medicine, May 11. __hour Brends C. Spillman of the Urban Institute, in Washington, D.C., and James

Lubitz of the federal Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA), in Washington, D.C., used data from Medicare and pational surveys to estimate expenditures on health care according to age at death.

Spending increases with the age at death because of steep increases in nursing home care, and the costs of long-term care at the end of life are less likely to be covered by Medicare or private insurance than are the costs of scute care, Spillman and Lubitz report. The total expenditure for all health care services from age 65 until death is \$164,505, in 1996 dollars. they say. Total spending from age 65 until

care costs are paid out of pocket by patients "reflects the absence of an insurance system, public or private, that spreads the financial risk of peeding long-term care." Feder says. "In its place is a system that protects people only if they are impoverished." The average annual cost of musing home care is more than \$40,000, resulting in a substantial financial burden for people who need to purchase such care," she says.

Feder and others believe the financial dilemma implied in these figures should be addressed through a series of public policy initiatives, including increased public support of the financing of long-

"Long-term care matters to many Americans of all ages and affects spending by public programs. Legislative support is needed to enhance public financing of this service."

-Judith Feder, Georgetown University

death rises substantially with longevity, from \$31,181 for people who die at 65 to more than \$200,000 for those who die at age 90 or older.

"Our simulations show that increased longevity after the age of 65 may have a small effect on expenditures for scute care, if present trends continue, but will have a larger effect on expenditures for long-term care and, consequently, on total health care spending for the elderly," says Spillman.

The namerus identified in the study could result in a greater financial burden for elderly people and their families as well as for Medicaid programs as the population ages, says Judith Feder, dean of policy andies at Georgetown University in Washington, D.C.

The fact that nearly a third of long-term

term care. I don't believe these issues can be addressed through private longterm care insurance," she says, "because the people who need financial protection the most often cannot afford or even subacribe to this type of insurance."

Many financial planners believe that Americans should save money during their working years to pay for long-term care if needed. But Feder counters that the purpose of insurance is to pay for expensive and unpredictable costs. That's what longterm care is, and that's why this is a public policy issue," the says.

Many seniors peeding long-term care today do not have the money to pay for it. a public policy dilemma that could have catastrophic implications for millions of Americans as our society ages, says Feder.

(Continued on bost 14)

HEALTH CARE POLICY

D.C., and Marlene Niefeld, a research assowe at the institute, describe an "imperative change (in public support for long-term care) to assure adequate services at an acceptable cost." Their findings also were published in Health Affairs, May 1.

Using public money to supplement private insurance is not the answer, says Feder.
"Realistically, subsidizing private insurance just helps those people who are already capable of helping themiselves," she says. "It would be better to use that money to provide care to people who need help the most."

Long-term care should be financed in the same manner as acute care, relying on insurance to spread risk, she says. Although 39% of people age 65 and over will need some nursing home care before they die, almost half will require less than a year of care, while about a fifth will require five years or more. "Public discussion all too often assumes that a need for long-term care is an inevitable part of aging and that saving is therefore the right strategy to address it," says Feder. "With costs so varied and unpredictable, savings will be inadequate and inefficient Insurance makes more sense."

-Reported and written by Martin Sipkoff, in Georgibusg, Pa.

Experts Offer Ideas for Public Financing of LTC

Expanded public financing of long-term care would entail a Emajor shift in how the costs of LTC would be shared by society, says David Kennell, a researcher with Lewin-VHI Inc., a health care research organization in Fairfax, Va. Kennell has studied the issue of long-term care for the federal Department of Health and Human Services in Washington, D.C. "In evaluating public insurance models, it is important to assess not only who benefits, but who pays," Kennell says. "The distribution of the cost burden will depend upon the specific taxes and financing mechanisms used to generate the revenue needed to pay for public benefits."

About 50% of all long-term care costs are borne privately by the individuals who use care, primarily through private paythents for runsing home care, Kennell says. The remaining 50% of formal long-term care costs is borne by the public sector, in particular the Medicaid program, which pays 38% of the cost. Medicaid costs are paid out of federal and state general revenue, primarily income taxes.

A social insurance approach, modeled on Social Security and Medicare, would finance benefits for beneficiaries from payroll taxes on current workers. Under social insurance, workers would pay into the system during their working years, and draw benefits from the system when they need long-term care as they age. "Like Social Security and Medicare, a social insurance approach to financing long-term care would be built upon social pacts between successive generations of workers," Kennell says.

Broader-based financing mechanisms also have been proposed to finance a public insurance program for long-term care, Kennell says. Increased taxes on unearned income and increases in payroll taxes would distribute costs more evenly across all age groups, since individuals over age 55 hold the vast majority of the nation's financial assets and earn the majority of unearned income, he says. Also, the government might consider taxing the Social Security benefits of beneficiaries who have high incomes, be adds.

"Like private insurance, a public insurance program would reduce the costs to most individuals who needed long-term care services and increase costs to those who paid into the system, but never used benefits," Kennell says. "Unlike private insurance, however, participation in the insurance risk pool would be

mandatory, not opticnal. In addition, a public program is likely to include an income redistribution component, in which premium costs are income related, while benefits for all eligible recipients would be equal."

The advantages of public financing for long-term care include the following, according to Kennell and others:

Universal access. All persons who needed long-term care would be provided access to care without regard to their ability to pay. Persons with long-standing chronic conditions would not be denied access to care simply because they were uninsurable, and discriminatory policies against poor patients would be minimized.

Equity. All persons would be enritled to the same standard benefit, regardless of their economic position. Under the current system, patients who pay for care themselves often receive better quality of care than Medicaid patients do, experts says. Wealthier individuals could still purchase additional services not covered under the public program, but the basic standard of care would be raised for everyone: Also, since the program would be federally financed, current differences in access and quality among states would diminish.

Protection against catastrophic costs. Since all persons would be covered under a public program, all individuals would be protected from the risk of being impoverished by catastrophic long-term care costs. This protection would be provided to all extenty individuals, not just those who can afford to buy insurance privately.

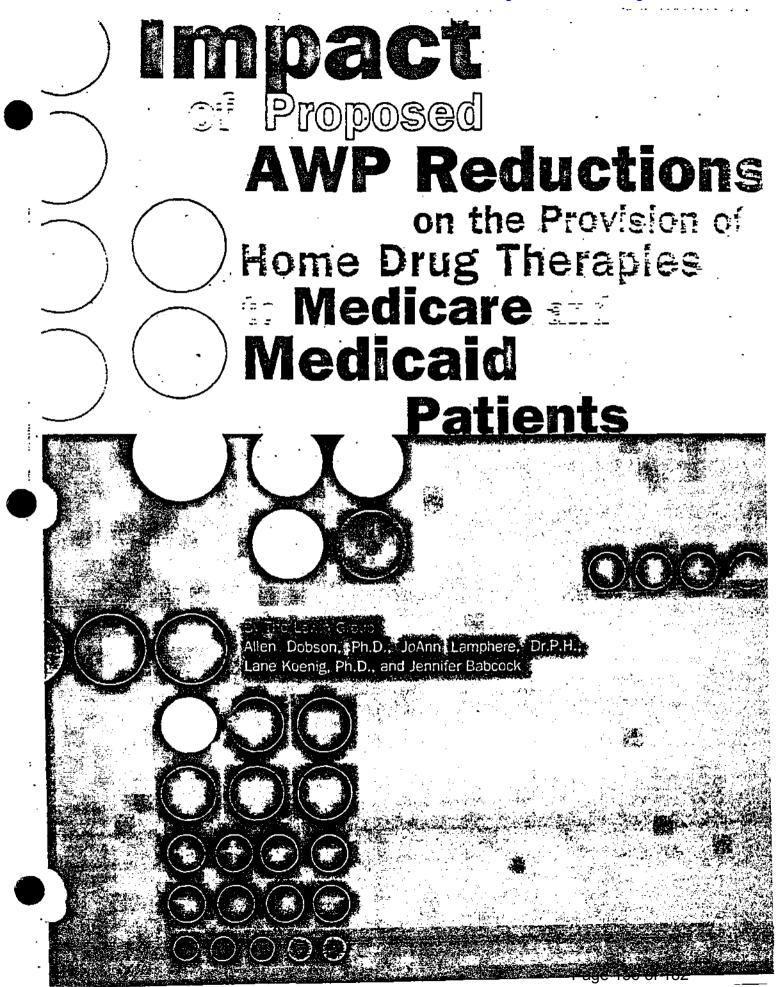
Dedicated financing. Since a public long-term care program would be financed by taxes devoted exclusively to the purpose of financing long-term care, the financial stability of the program would be increased.

Broad-based insurance. All texpayers or workers would be required to pay taxes to finance the system. This universal insurance risk pool would mean that the costs of long-term care would be spread across a broad group of users.

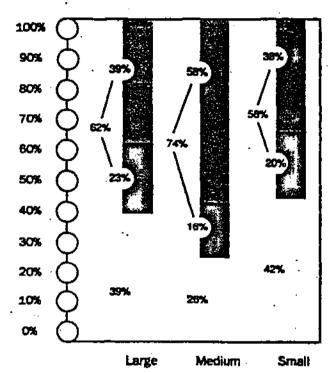
Administrative efficiency. Compared with private insurance systems, public programs, such as Social Security and Medicare, are so large that they have low administrative costs relative to the amount of premiums paid.

1.1

-MS



Estimated Distribution of Average Total Cost of Providing Respiratory Therapy and Infusion Drugs in the Home to Medicare and Medicald Patients, by Company Size



- Average Cost of Pharmacy Products
- Average Cost of Patient Services
- Average Non-Patient Costs

provide ongoing professional services integral to quality patient care under current payment arrangements.

The Department of Health and Human Services announced on May 31, 2000 that it is moving administratively to reduce Medicare payments for select drug therapies. For Medicare Part B claims, DHHS intends to pay the "average wholesale catalog price," compiled by the Department of Justice and recommended for state Medicaid programs. Although First Data Bank (FDB) recalculated wholesale drug prices for nearly 400 national drug codes, the method used by FDB has not been made publicly available. Resulting Medicare drug payment changes are scheduled to become effective October 1, 2000.

The Lewin Group has completed its analysis of data collected from mail and telephone surveys of providers. The following is a report of what was learned through this effort.

100 Analysis and Approach

STUDY OBJECTIVES

The Lewin Group conducted a study for the American Association for Homecare during July-August 2000 that estimated the cost structure of providing respiratory and infusion drug therapies in the home setting and the financial impact of adopting proposed reductions in Medicare Part B and Medicaid reimbursement for these drugs. As part of this study, The Lewin Group assessed the potential effect of these reimbursement changes on Medicare and Medicaid patients who receive drug therapies in the home.

SAMPLE

Data were obtained from 12 providers of home medical equipment and pharmaceutical services, specifically respiratory and infusion therapies, who completed a written survey instrument and a telephone interview. The sample is believed to be generally representative of home pharmaceutical companies nationally. Sampled companies range in size from less than \$1 million to \$1 billion annual net revenue and serve Medicare and Medicald patients in all geographic regions throughout the United States.

The sample was stratified by size of companies' volume of business. Small firms were defined as those with less than \$5 million total annual revenue, large firms were those with \$30 million or more in total annual revenue, and mid-sized firms were in-between.

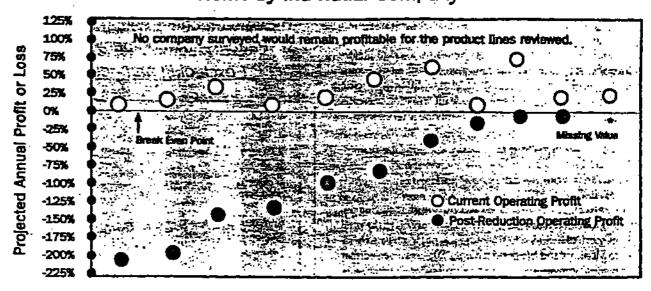
SURVEY DESIGN

The cost survey, designed in conjunction with industry financial experts, sought to calibrate the cost structure of the industry as it pertains to the provision of respiratory and infusion drug therapies in the home setting to Medicare and Medicaid patients. A chief financial officer (or designee) from each participating company completed the mail-in cost survey and participated in an extensive follow-up telephone interview.

The Lewin cost survey identified major categories of professional services that accompany the provision of drug therapies in the home (such as pharmacy, patient management, delivery, and others) and other corporate costs. Revenue and cost data were provided by surveyed companies and then proportionately allocated to the business unit providing respiratory and infusion services to patients whose care is covered by Medicare or Medicaid. Estimates of AWP reductions were derived for approximately 50 drug categories listed in First Data Bank's compilation of drugs that would be affected by new pricing data (as of June 2, 2000), as communicated in a Department of Justice letter to State Medicald directors. In addition to financial data, the survey and follow-up telephone interviews posed open-ended questions concerning the provider's assessment of the business impact of proposed AWP reductions in the Medicare and Medicaid sectors for those drug therapies under review. Finally, participants provided their perceptions of the consequences in terms of

JAMUARY/FEBRUARY 2001

Exhibit 3
Estimated Initial Financial Impact of AWP Reductions for Respiratory and Infusion Drug Therapies to Medicare and Medicaid Patients at Home by Individual Company



- No company surveyed would remain profitable for the provision of home respiratory and infusion drug therapies to Medicare and Medicaid patients should the proposed AWP reductions be implemented. The estimated initial financial loss to companies as a result of proposed reductions ranges from 2 percent to 214 percent (Exhibit 3). If had debt costs are excluded from financial loss estimates, only two companies expect to show any profit from Medicare and Medicaid services after AWP reductions (Exhibit 4). Note in both Exhibits 3 and 4, sampled companies are arrayed in order of expected loss, not by size of company.
- The companies projecting the greatest percentage losses are those that are the largest and which have operations in many states. Two-thirds of the largest companies and three-quarters of mid-sized companies expect to experience a 50+ percent loss on studied services should proposed AWP reductions be adopted for the Medicare and Medicaid programs.
- Most of the companies with the greatest projected negative impact are those which serve a high proportion (>75 percent) of Medicare patients in their respiratory and/or infusion service areas.

IMPACT ON MEDICARE AND MEDICAID BENEFICIARIES

- Medicare and Medicaid beneficiaries' access to respiratory and infusion drug therapies is expected to diminish should AWP reductions be adopted. Firms indicate they will reduce exposure in certain public sector markets. Companies report that they will be forced to curtail accepting new Medicare and Medicaid patients. Several companies assert they will exit the Medicare and Medicaid markets shogether.
- Quality may be jeopardized as companies limit origing petient monitoring and reduce staff.
- Ironically, Medicare patient costs could increase should proposed AWP reductions be advoted. Said one pharmacist, I could serve patients one whole year for what it will cost Medicare for a day when they end up in the emergency room! [because of reduced access to in-home services]. In addition, some companies report they may stop accepting assignment for Medicare patients, thus increasing costs to the patient.

It is important for public policymakers to grasp the financial realities of the health care industry that provides respiratory and infusion services to Medicare and Medicaid patients in the home. Companies in this study's sample serve Medicaid patients in 31 states. Due to revenue losses from Medicaid AWP reductions for respiratory and infusion drug therapies, companies report they have begun curtailing acceptance of new Medicaid referrals, not accepting

ADVERSE OUTCOMES OF PRESCRIPTION DRUG COST-SHARING

- gt. Johnson RE. Goodman RM, Hombrook MC. Bidredge MB. The effect of increased prescription drug gost-sharing on medical care utilization and expenses of elderly health maintenance organization members. Med Care. 1997;35:1119-1131.
- 11. Leibowitz A, Manning WG, Newhouse JP. The demand for prescription drugs as a function of exstsharing. Soc Sci Med. 1985;21:1063-1069.
- Harris BL, Stergachis A, Ried LD. The effect of drug en-payments on utilization and cost of pharmaceutigals in a health maintenance organization. Med Care. 1990:28:907-917.
- O'Brien B. The effect of patient charges on the utBrzetion of prescription medicines. J Health Econ. 1989;8:109-132.
- Smith DG. The effects of copayments and generic substitution on the use and costs of prescription drugs. Inquiry. 1993;30:189-198.
- 15. Nelson AA. Reeder CE. Dickson M. The effect of a Medicald drug copayment program on the utilization and cost of prescription services. Med Care. 1984; 22:724-736.
- 16. Loby KN, Brook RH, Kamberg C, et al. Use of medical care in the RAND health insurance experiment: diagnosts and service-specific analyses in a randomized controlled trial. Santa Monica. Calif. RAND: 1986. 17. Reeder CE, Nelson AA. The differential impact of copayment on drug use in a Medicaid population. Inquiry. 1985;22:396-403.
- 18. Soumerzi SB, Avorn J, Ross-Degnan D, Gorlmaker S. Payment restrictions for prescription drugs under Medicaid: effects on therapy, cost, and equity. N Engl J Med. 1987;317:550-556.
- Sournerai SB, McLaughin TJ, Ross-Degnan D, Casteris CS, Bolkin P, Effects of briting Medicald drugreinbursement benefits on the use of psychotropic agents and acute mental health services by patients with schizophrenia. N Engl J Med. 1994;331:550-655.
- Soumerai SB, Ross-Degman D, Avorn J, McLaugh-In TJ. Choodnovskidy I. Effects of Medicaid drugpayment limits on admission to hospitals and nursing homes. N Engl J Med. 1991;325:1072-1077.
- 21. Brook RFL Ware JE. Rogers WH, et al. Does free care improve adults' health? results from a randomized controlled trial. N Engl J ARIG. 1983;309:1426-1434.

 22. Newhouse JP. The imalrance Experiment Group. Free for AIP Lessons From the RAND Health Insurance Experiment. London, England: Harvard University Press, 1993.

- 23. Martin M. Quebec considering universal drug insurance. CMAJ. 1996;154:1264.
- 24. World Health Organization. Essential drugs. WHO Drug Information. 1999;13:249-262.
- McGavock H, Wilson-Davis K, Niblock RWF, Unsuspected patterns of drug utilization revealed by interrogation of a regional general practitioner prescribing database. Pharmacoepidemiol Drug Sal. 1992; 1:73-80.
- Soumeral SB, McLaughlin TJ, Arom J, Improving drug prescribing in primary care: a critical analysis of the experimental literature. Millbank O. 1989:67: 268-317.
- Goetghebeur E, Molenberghs G, Katz J. Estimating the causal effect of compliance on binary outcomes in tandomized controlled trials. Sixt Med. 1990; 17:341-355.
- Morgenstern H. Ecological studies, In: Rothman K, Greenland S. eds. Modern Epidemiology, Philadelphia. Ps: Lippincott-Raven; 1998;459–480.
- 29. Temblyn RM, Lavoie G, Petrella L, Monette J. The use of prescription claims databases in pharmacoepidemiological research: the accuracy and comprehensiveness of the prescription claims database in Quebec. J Clin Epidemiol. 1995;48:599-1009.
- 30, Tamblyn RM, Reid T, Mayo N, McLeod PJ, Charchill-Smith M. Using medical services claims to assess injuries in the elderly: the sensitivity of diagnostic and procedure codes for injury ascertainment. J Clin Epidemiol. 2000;53:183-194.
- 31. Demets M. Cout des services médicaux durant la demière année de vie au Québec en 1991. Québec, Direction générale de l'évaluation et du contrôle, Régie de l'assurance-maladie du Québec, 1994:ix-39,
- 32. Tamblyn R. Abrahamowicz M. Drug utilization patterns. In: Armitage P. Coulton Y, eds. Encyclopedia of Biostatistics. West Sussex, England: John Wiley & Sons Ltd: 1998:1235-1247.
- 33. Wilkins K. Use of postal codes and addresses in the analysis of health data. Health Rep. 1993;5:157-177.
- Charlson ME, Pompel P, Ales IQ, MacKenzie CR. A new method of classifying prognostic comorbidity in longitudinal studies: development and validation. J Chronic Dis. 1987;40:273-383.
- 35. Dayo RA. Adapting a clinical comorbidity index for use with ICD-9-CM administrative data: a response. J Clin Epidemiol. 1993;46:1081-1082.
- 36. Ward MM. Leigh JP. Pooled time series regres-

- sion analysis in longitudinal studies. J Clin Epidemiol. 1993;46:645-659.
- Llung KY, Zeger SL. Longitudinal data analysis using generalized linear models. Biometrics. 1986;72: 13-22.
- Zeger SL, Liang XY. Longitudinal data analysis for discrete and continuous outcomes. Biometrics, 1986; 42:121-130.
- Greenland S. Drescher K. Maximum Reditional estimation of the attributable fraction from logistic models. Biometrics. 1993;49:265-872.
 Rockhill B, Weinberg CR, Newman B, Population.
- Rockhill B, Weinberg CR, Newman B, Population attributable fraction estimation for established breast cancer risk factors: considering the issues of high prevalence and unmodifiability. Am J Epidemiol. 1998; 147:826-833.
- 41. Efron B. Tibshiruri R. An introduction to the Bootstrep. New York, NY: Chapman & Halt, 1993.
- Grymonpre RE, Didur CD, Montgomery PR, Star DS, PB count, self-report, and pharmacy claims data to measure medication adherence in the elderly. Ann Pharmacother. 1998;32:749-754.
- Inui TS, Carter WB, Pecoraro RE, Pearlman RA, Dohan M. Variations in patient compliance with common long-term drugs. Med Care. 1980;18:986-993.
 Lau HS, de Boer A, Beuning IS, Ponius A. Valdation of pharmacy records in drug exposure assessment. J Clin Epidemiol. 1997;50:619-625.
- Lurie N, Ward NS, Shapiro MF, Gallego C, Vaghai-walk R, Brook RH. Termination of medical benefits: a follow-up study one year later. N Engl J Med. 1986; 314:1266-1268.
- Simon GE, Grothaus L, Durham ML, Vonkorff M, Pabiniak C, Inpact of visit copayments on outpatient mental health utilization by members of a health maintenance organization. Am J Psychiatry. 1996;153: 331-338.
- 47. Bloom BS, Jacobs J. Cost effects of restricting costeffective therapy. Med Care. 1985;23:872-879.
- Simon GE, VonKorff M, Durham ML. Predictors of outpatient mental health utilization by primary care patients in a health maintenance organization. Am J Psychiatry. 1994;151:908-913.
- Bacovsky RA. Federal, Provincial and Territorial Government-Sporsored Drug Plans and Drug Databases. Health Canada 1997; Background Information Prepared for the Conference on National Approaches to Pharmacare on January 18-20, 1998 (Satiation), Sasketchewan).

ORIGINAL CONTRIBUTION

Adverse Events Associated With Prescription Drug Cost-Sharing Among Poor and Elderly Persons

| Robyn Tamblyn. PhD |
|----------------------------|
| Rejean Laprise. PhD |
| James A. Hanley, PhD |
| Michael Abrahamowicz, PhD |
| Susan Scott, MSc |
| Nancy Mayo. PhD |
| Jerry Hurley, PhD |
| Roland Grad. MD. MSc |
| Eric Laumer. PhD |
| obert Perreault, MD |
| Ceter McLeoil MD |
| Allen Huang, MD |
| Pierre Laruchelle, MD |
| Louise Mallet, BPharm, PhD |

ISING COSTS OF MEDICATIONS and inequities in access to medication have spafked calls for drug policy reform in the United States and Canada.13 One of the most contentious issues is the introduction of cost-sharing to control drug expenditures. Costsharing is intended to deter the use of drug therapies that do little to improve health. But cost-effectiveness rests on the assumption that individuals will have the capacity to pay for essential drugs and that they will make rational choices about which drugs to use and abandon. Otherwise, the use of essential drugs will be curtailed to control drug expenditures and shortterm savings in the drug budget may : offset by downstream costs in the Context: Rising costs of medications and inequities in access have sparked calls for drug policy reform in the United States and Canada. Control of drug expenditures by prescription cost-sharing for elderly persons and poor persons is a contentious issue because little is known about the health impact in these subgroups.

Objectives To determine (1) the impact of introducing prescription drug costsharing on use of essential and less essential drugs among elderly persons and welfare recipients and (2) rates of emergency department (ED) visits and serious adverse events associated with reductions in drug use before and after policy implementation.

Design and Setting Interrupted time-series analysis of data from 32 months before and 17 months after introduction of a prescription coinsurance and deductible cost-sharing policy in Quebec in 1996. Separate 10-month prepolicy control and postpolicy cohort studies were conducted to estimate the impact of the drug reform on adverse events.

Participants: A random sample of 93 950 elderly persons and 55 333 adult welfare medication recipients.

Main Outcome Measures Mean daily number of essential and less essential drugs used per month, ED visits, and serious adverse events (hospitalization, nursing home admission, and mortality) before and after policy introduction.

Results: After cost-sharing was introduced, use of essential drugs decreased by 9.12% (95% confidence interval [CI], 8.7%-9.6%) in elderly persons and by 14.42% (95% CI, 13.3%-15.6%) in welfare recipients; use of less essential drugs decreased by 15.14% (95% CI, 14.4%-15.9%) and 22.39% (95% CI, 20.9%-23.9%), respectively. The rate (per 10000 person-months) of serious adverse events associated with reductions in use of essential drugs increased from 5.8 in the prepolicy control cohort to 12.6 in the postpolicy cohort in elderly persons (a net increase of 6.8 [95% CI, 5.6-8.0]) and from 14.7 to 27.6 in welfare recipients (a net increase of 12.9 [95% CI, 10.2-15.5]). Emergency department visit rates related to reductions in the use of essential drugs also increased by 14.2 (95% CI, 8.5-19.9) per 10000 person-months in elderly persons (prepolicy control cohort, 32.9; postpolicy cohort, 47.1) and by 54.2 (95% CI, 33.5-74.8) among welfare recipients (prepolicy control cohort, 69.6; postpolicy cohort, 123.8). These increases were primarily due to an increase in the proportion of recipients who reduced their use of essential drugs. Reductions in the use of less essential drugs were not associated with an increase in risk of adverse events of ED visits.

Conclusions In our study, increased cost-sharing for prescription drugs in elderly persons and welfare recipients was followed by reductions in use of essential drugs and a higher rate of serious adverse events and ED visits associated with these reductions.

JAMA 2001:285:421-429

www.boss.com

Author Affiliations: McCill University, Department of Medicine and Department of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, Montrial, Quebec. Corresponding Author and Reprints: Robyn Tambiyn, PhD, McGIII University Health Center, Royal Victoria Hospital Site, Ross Pavillon, Room 4-12, 687 Pine Ave W, Montréel, Cheber, Canada H3A 1A1.

JAMA, Jamesty 24/31, 2001—Vol 285, No. 4 421

ADVERSE OUTCOMES OF PRESCRIPTION DRUG COST-SHARING

ies were conducted in comparable 10nonth periods before (August 1995 to 1996) and after (August 1996-1997) policy implementation (FIGURE 1). The prepolicy control study provided an estimate of the expected rate of adverse events due to reductions in drug use prior to policy implementation. The esrimation of an expected rate was important because even when drugs are free, individuals will experience adverse drug events due to injudicious reductions in needed therapy, because of forgetfulness, adverse effects, or misperceptions about the importance of drug treatment.27 The difference in the rate in the prepolicy control study vs the postpolicy study was used to estimate the impact of the drug reform on adverse events. This approach had several advantages. First, it voided biases related to ecological fallacy because changes in drug use were linked at the level of the individual with the occurrence of adverse events and ED vistus. Second, it provided a means of isolating the effect of the drug policy from other health care policies that were mplemented in the same 4-year period that may have reduced the rate of ED visits and hospitalizations, unrelated to prescription drug use (hospital closures and reallocation of service locations). Finally, the prepolicy and postpolicy cohort study approach verified the assumption that the primary impact of cost-sharing would be to increase the prevalence of reductions of drug use rather than changing the "biological risk" associated with rationing or stopping therapy. Thus, the studies were designed to estimate both the risk and the population attributable fraction or the share of adverse evenus and ED visits due to reductions in drug use, in the prepolicy and postpolicy

For this analysis, study populations were limited to regular recipients of essential or less essential drugs, defined as persons who had a supply of the respective medication in each of the 12 months prior to the follow-up period or new users with a minimum of 6 souths of continuous use.

Data Sources

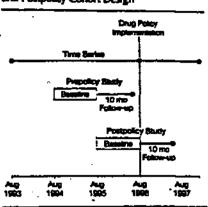
Four provincial health databases, waltdated in previous research. 29-31 were linked by unique encrypted health numbers. The heneliciary demoeraphic database provided data on drug plan eligibility, death, and beneficiary characteristics. The prescription claims database, which includes the drug, quantity, date, and duration for each prescription dispensed from community-based pharmacies, was used to measure medication use. The physician claims database, which includes the date, type, and location of service delivery (eg. impatient, emergency, clinic), was used to measure ED visits and bospitalization-institutionalization. The hospitalization database was used to validate claims-based measures of hospitalization-institutionalization.

Prescription Drug Use

The number of drugs available each day was calculated from prescription claims records using methods developed to convert the date, drug, and duration of prescriptions dispensed into a drugby-day matrix.31 In each of the 53 months of the time series, a matrix of monthly mean daily drug use was then constructed for each beneficiary (for all drugs and separately for essential and less essential drugs). The first 3 months of the time series and of coverage for newly eligible recipients were excluded to avoid artificially lower values for drug use in the first few months of available prescription information. The month immediately prior to policy implementation also was excluded because of possible prescription stockpiling, leaving 49 months for analysis.

For the prepolicy and postpolicy cohort studies, reductious in drug use were measured first by estimating an expected daily drug use for each person. The resulting experted values were then compared with observed use in the 10month follow-up period. The expected use value was estimated as the level predicted for the last baseline month by a linear trend fit to each person's mean monthly daily drug use inthe baseline year. This method conser-

Figure 1. Time Series and Prepolicy Control and Postpolicy Cohort Design



The first 3 months of the time series and of an individual's enrollment in the public plan were excluded because prescriptions filled prior to these deless were unknown and created artificially low values for monthly drug use. The month immediately prior to policy implementation also was excluded because of possible prescription stockpiling.

varively assumed that expected drug use would remain constant rather than increase during follow-up. In addition, it was assumed that the impact of reductions in drug use would cumulate over time. Therefore, time-dependent measures were used to summarize differences between expected and observed use during the follow-up period. Timedependent measures of drug use also provided a means of adjusting for unusual drug consumption patterns triggered by the features of the drug policy. For instance, the deductible and maximum ceilings instituted a pattern whereby reductions in one month may be compensated for by increases in the next when drugs were free for those persons reaching the spending ceiling. Cumulative mean monthly increases (observed > expected) and reductions (observed < expected) in drug use were calculated as the sum (from the first follow-up month) of the monthly difference in observed and expected drug use divided by the number of follow-up months. For example, an individual who had an expected value of 5 drugs per month and who filled prescriptions for 3 drugs in the first 2 months of follow-up and 8 in the third month would have a mean cumulative reduc-

JAMA, January 24/31, 2001-Vol 285, No. 4 428

ADVERSE OUTCOMES OF PRESCRIPTION DRUG COST-SHARING

showed a 9.12% (95% CI, 8.7%-9.6%) reduction in the number of essential drugs used per day (0.17 drugs; 95% CI, 0.16-0.18). Absolute and relative reductions were higher among welfare recipients (14.4%; 95% CI, 13.3%-15.6% and absolute reduction: 0.21; 95% CI, 0.19-0.23 essential drugs per day).

Relative reductions were greater in the use of less essential drugs by elderly persons and welfare recipients (15.14%; 95% Cl, 14.4%-15.9% and 22.39%; 95% Cl, 20.9%-23.9%, respectively) than for essential drugs (FIGURE 3). However, because fewer less essential drugs were used per day, the absolute size of the reduction was smaller for less essential drugs (elderly persons, 0.10 and welfare recipients, 0.15) than for essential drugs (elderly persons, 0.17 and welfare recipients, 0.21). Also, there was a significant decrease in the slope of less essential drug use over time in the postpolicy period (policy/ time interaction) for the elderly persens (B=-0.009; P<.001) and for the welfare recipients (\$=-0.008; P<.001).

As expected, in both the prepolicy and postpolicy studies, there was a significantly higher raw of adverse events and ED visits in those individuals who reduced their use of essential drugs vs those who did not (TABLE 3). Dose-

response relationships were evident between the magnitude of the reduction and the rates of both outcomes. For example, in the prepolicy control study, the rates of adverse events in those with no reduction (≤0.1 drugs/d), minor reduction (>0.1 to 0.5

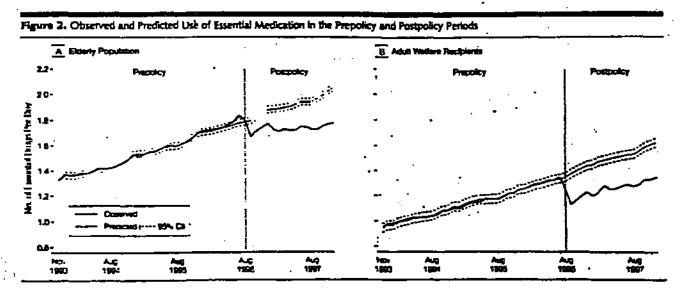
drugs/d), and major reductions (≥1 drugs/d) were 256, 272, and 385 per 10000 person-months, respectively. Reduction of 1 medication would be equivalent to stopping 1 drug or rationing 2 drugs to half the expected use. Risks associated with reductions

Table 2. Characteristics of the Recipients of Essential and Less Essential Drugs in the Prepolicy Year (August 1995-July 1996)

| · · · · | Ederly Persons | | Actuit Weller | e Recipiente |
|---|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| | Essential Drugs | Less Essential Drugs | Essential Drugs | Less Essential Drugs |
| Total No. of medication recipients | 93 | 950 | 55: | 333 |
| Medication recipients, No. (%) | . 70 801 (75.2) | 38065 (40.5) | 25 820 (46.7) | 14 888 (26.9) |
| Demographics Female, % | B1.4 | 88.9 | 60,9 | 61.7 |
| Age, mesh (SD), y | 73.1 (5.6) | 73.4 (5.6) | 43.4 (12.6) | 44.7 (11.5) |
| Plan type for medication recipients by income-indexed calling, No. (%)* \$200/y | 4011 (5.7) | 2387 (6.3) | 25 820 (100) | 14 888 (100) |
| \$500/y | 26 157 (38.9) | 14 944 (39.3) | | ••• |
| 5750/y | 40 633 (57.4) | 20734 (54.5) | | |
| Drugs used per day, mean (SD), No. Totalf | 3.1 (7.2) | 3.4 (8.0) | 2.4 (7.3) | 2.6 (8.1) |
| Essential | 1.7 (4.3) | 1.5 (4.8) | 1,2 (4.1) | 1.0 (4.3) |
| Loss essential | 0.3 (1.6) | (8.1) 2.0 | 0.3 (1.6) | 0.6 (1.8) |
| Monthly drug costs, mean (SD), S Total† | 87 (272) | 89 (292) | 75 (332) | 76 (339) |
| Essential | 48 (154) | 42 (163) | 39 (184) | . 33 (173) |
| Less essertial | 3 (18) | 7 (20) | 4 (26) | 8 (31) |
| Health service use, mean (SD) Emergency department visits/mo | 0.1 (0.9) | 0.1 (1.0) | 0.2 (1.2) | 0.2 (1.4) |
| Hospitalized per year, % | 27.9 | 30.2 | 27.9 | 30.3 |
| | | | | |

"Wetare recomms were subject to an arrust regionum of \$200.

Also includes onlys other than those listed in Table 1 that were covered by provincial formularly



JAMA, January 24/31, 2001-Vol 285, No. 4 425

ADVERSE OUT COMES OF PRESCRIPTION DRUG COST-SHARING

likely to be related to the cost-sharing policy. Prescription claims files do not indicate what drags were taken, only medication purchased. Although prescription refill rates provide a reasonably accurate measure of medication compliance, 43.44 reductions in drug use could have been overestimated if individuals received free samples or purchased equivalent over-the-counter preparations (eg. aspirin) after policy implementation. However, these indivictuals would be falsely classified as having reduced medication use, and as a result, the risk associated with reductions in drug use in the postpolicy studies would be underestimated.

Indications for therapy were unknown. Drugs classified as less essential may have been required therapy for some individuals (eg, benzodiazepines for panic disorder), whereas some essential therapeutic drugs may have been prescribed without adequate clinical indication (eg. diuretics for transitory elevation in blood pressure). This misclassification would likely lead to an underestimation of both the potential benefits of reducing the use of less essential drugs and the risks of reducing essential drug

Our study suggests that the primary mechanism by which cost-sharing affected the rate of adverse events was by increasing the proportion of people who made reductions in the use of essential drugs. We cannot confirm that reductions in essential drug use led to a deterioration in health status, but we believe that this is a plausible explanation for several reasons. First, there was a doseresponse relationship between the magnitude of the reduction in the use of essential drugs and the risk of adverse events and ED visits. Second, reductions were associated with an increase in the risk of adverse events in the prepolicy and postpolicy period, a phenomenon that would be expected if reductions represented medication noncompliance. Finally, the risk associated with reduction was specific to essential drugs, for which there is clinical trial evidence of efficacy.

428 JAMA, Jamery 24/31, 2001-Vol 285, No 4

The challenge for insurers has been to craft health care policies that provide adequate access to drug therapy while simultaneously exercising fiscally responsible control over the drug budget. Consumer cost-sharing has been the principal method of fiscal control because it assumes that people will value what they pay for and as a result, they will reduce their use of unnecessary medication when they are reguired to contribute a portion of the payment.44 While this reasoning may apply to many consumer goods, costsharing has been shown to have unintended effects in health care, such as increasing hospital admissions, MATANA-0-40 Consumers may not have the information needed to make wise decisions

about necessary treatment. We estimate that for elderly persons alone, the drug policy reform in Ouebec may result in 7000 additional adverse events per million annually. In light of the substantial impact that drug policy can have on the population's health, there is a need to redress the relative scarcity of scientific data on the outcomes of policy interventions. Our results suggest that more stringent cost-sharing pharmaceutical cost containment policies in other parts of Canada and the United States 14 may contribute to avoidable ill-

Author Contributions: Dr Tamblyn participated in study concept and design, acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of data, drafting of manuscript, critical revision of manuscript for important intellectual content, and provided statistical expertise, obtained funding, provided administrative, technical, or material support, and supervision.

Dr Laprise participated in study concept and design.

acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of data, critical revision of manuscript for important intellectual content, and provided statistical expertise, obtained funding, provided administrative, technical, or material support, and supervision.

Dr Hanley participated in study concept and design. analysis and interpretation of data, critical revision of manuscript for important intellectual content, provided statistical expertise, technical support, and suvised study conduct.

Dr Abrahamowitz participated in analysis and interpretation of data, drafting of manuscript, and critical revision of manuscript for important intellectual content, and provided statistical expertise.

Ms Scott participated in analysis and interpretation of data and critical revision of manuscript for important intellectual content, and provided statistical exper-

Dr Mayo participated in study concept and design. analysis and interpretation of data, drafting of m script, critical revision of managerica for important intelectual content, and provided statistical expense and obtained funding.

Dr Hurley participated in acquisition of data and critical revision of manuscript for important intellectual content, and provided statistical expertise.

Drs Grad, Mallet, and McLeod participated in study concept and design, drafting of the manuscript, and study supervision.

Dr Latimer participated in analysis and interpretation of data, critical revision of the manuscript for important intellectual content, and provided statistical ga-

Dr Perreault participated in study concept and design, analysis and interpretation of data, and obtained funding.

Dr Huang participated in analysis and interpretation of data, critical revision of the manuscript for impo tant intellectual content, and administrative, technical, or material support.

Dr Larochelle participated in analysis and interpretation of data and critical revision of the manuscript for And the state of the state of the state of

Proposition Community (See the object continuous) for the in-invariance Community (See the object continuous) and then the given in Community of his administration and the continuous and the object con-related by the administration and its parent of the foresteen bechances. New Microsterial Reseasement Consequent Consequent Research State Science Consequent Conse than Beautiff in character groups, in Stations. the state of the s CARLES NO IN PROPERTY HAS BEEN ASSESSED FOR THE PROPERTY HAVE A PROPERTY HAVE BEEN ASSESSED. alban essa essañol elba ella albana:

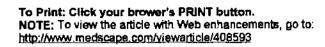
Mileser Bibatta abatatika Maranara ika Marana ika Marah 1922 Control of the second s A CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF T ASPI NICOLA MICARISTA NICO MICANI ACCORDA MARIA ACCORDANI INC. Berning Committee Committe community for the consent program, and their disco-tances and according to the last into bearing lastles for their insights about proper matter become based by the design and confiner conjutation.

REFERENCES

- 1. Soumeral SB, Ross-Degman D. Inadequate preexpetion-drug coverage for medicare enrollers: a call to action. N Engl J Med. 1999;340:772-728. 2. Minister of Public Works and Government Ser-
- views. Canadian Health Action: Building on the Legacy. Synthesis Reports and Issues Papers, Ottawa, Ontario: National Forum on Health; 1997, Cat No. H21-126/5-2-1997E
- 3. Soumerai SB, Ross-Degnan D, Fortess EE. Abril son L A critical analysis of studies of state drug rei burrement policies remarch in paed of discipline. Al. Aank Q. 1993;71:217-252.*
- 4. Lavy R. Prescription cost sharing economic B health impacts, and implications for health policy. Ph macoeconomics. 1992;2:219-237.
- 5. Huttin C. The use of prescription charges, Hea Policy, 1994;27:53-73.
- E. Reeder CE, Lingle EW, Schulz RM, et al. Econor Impact of cost-containment strategies in third pa programmes in the US (part 1). Pharmacoecono irs. 1993:4-92-103.
- 7. Hurley J. Arbuthnot Johnson N. The effects of a ments within drug reimbursement programs. C Public Policy, 1991;17:473-489.
- 8. Ryan M, Birch S. Charging for health care: a dence on the utilisation of NHS prescribed drugs.! Sci Med. 1991;33:681-687.
- B. Martin BC, McWillan JA. The impact of impleme ing a more restrictive prescription limit on Medic recipients. Med Care. 1996:34:686-701.







Definition of Drug-Induced Cognitive Impairment in the Elderly

Donna M. Lisi, PharmD, BCPS, BCPP, CGP, FASCP

Medscape Pharmacotherapy 2(1), 2000. © 2000 Medscape Portals, Inc.

Introduction

Drug-induced cognitive impairment can generally be categorized into 2 types: delirium and dementia. Drug-induced delirium refers to the development of an acute confusional state, whereas drug-induced dementia implies a more chronic alteration in mental function. Drug-induced cognitive impairment is the most common reversible cause of confusion. La tean be either dose related or, in some cases of delirium, it may be idiosyncratic. Cognitive impairment secondary to nonpsychoactive medications may be more likely to result from an idiosyncratic mechanism. Compared with drug-induced delirium, less is known about the prevalence of drug-induced dementia.

Nearly every drug class can cause either drug-induced delirium or dementia in older persons. The elderly may be especially prone to developing drug-induced cognitive impairment due to age-related changes in drug pharmacokinetics (eg., reduced oxidative metabolism, reduced renal function) and phermacodynamics. The elderly may also be at greater risk of drug-induced confusion than younger people because of decreased functional reserve of the CNS and changes in brain perfusion. They may have afterations in neurotransmitter systems. Alzheimer's disease and vascular dementia are more common in this age group; dementia is a major predisposing risk fector for the development of drug-induced cognitive impairment. Polypharmacy, involving both prescription and over-the-counter medications, is also very common among the elderly and increases the risk of cognitive impairment. Electrolyte imbalances, which occur frequently in older persons, can predispose to cognitive changes.

Delirium

Diagnostic criteria for delirium in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, fourth edition (DSM-IV), are divided into 5 categories based on the possible etiology of the syndrome, ie, whether it is thought to be attributable to: a general medical condition, substance intoxication, substance withdrewal, multiple etiologies, or not otherwise specified. For "Substance Intoxication Delirium," the criterie state that there is evidence from the history, physical examination, or leboretory findings of either disturbances in consciousness with reduced ability to focus, sustain, or shift attention OR that there is e change in cognition or the development of a perceptual disturbance that is not better accounted for by a preexisting, established, or evolving dementia AND that these symptoms develop during the substance intoxication AND that medication use is etiologically related to the disturbance. For "Substance Withdrawel Delirium," the symptomatology must present during or shortly after the removal of the drug. "Delirium due to Multiple Etiologies" considers the possibility that there may be more than 1 cause of the delirium, eg, drugs end the underlying medical condition. If the cause of delirium is not addressed by any of the above categories (eg, sensory deprivation), it is considered "Not Otherwise Specified."^[3]

Criteria used to define drug-induced delinum in one study profocol included the following: the drug in question had central nervous system (CNS) effects; a toxic level was documented, or there was improvement with dose reduction or cessetion; and the time course of mental status change coincided with the period of drug use. This definition excluded the presence of alcohol and drug withdrawal.^[4]

Other terms that have been used synonymously with delirium are transient cognitive impairment, acute brain failure, exogenous psychosis, toxic confusional state, toxic delirious reaction, toxic encephalopathy, toxic psychosis, senite delirium, acute brain syndrome, pseudosenility, clouded states, neurotoxicity, reversible dementia, intensive care unit psychosis, postsurgery psychiatric syndrome, metabolic encephalopathy, psychosis associated with organic brain syndrome, postoperative delirium, and postoperative encephalopathy. [5-9]

Delirium, which is also known as an acute confusional state, is a syndrome characterized by disturbance in consciousness

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

(ie, reduced clarity of awareness of the environment), change in cognition including alteration in attention, disorganized thinking, disturbed psychomotor activity, and abnormal sleep-wake cycle. [1,6] According to DSM-IV, the essential feature of delirium is a disturbance of consciousness that is accompanied by a change in cognition that cannot be better accounted for by a preexisting or evolving dementia. This disturbance in consciousness results in altered awareness of the environment and the inability to focus, sustain, or shift attention appropriately. This change in consciousness is associated with cognitive abnormalities (which may include memory impairment, disorientation, or language disturbance such as inability to name objects or to write) or the development of perceptual disturbance (which may include misinterpretations, illusions, or haltucinations). Additional characteristic features of delirium are its development over a brief period of time and that it has e fluctuating course. Disturbances in orientation and thinking as well as bizarre psychomotor behavior are possible. These behaviors may manifest as stupor or as severe agitation with the patient trying to pull out intrevenous catheters or trying to leave the facility.

Delirium is estimated to occur in 14% to 56% of hospitalized elderly patients.^[10] About 15% of elderly have delirium upon admission to the hospital. ^[8] About 10% to 30% of hospitalized medical and surgical patients are experiencing delirium at any given time, ^[8,11] and 25% to 55% of elderly who are asymptomatic on admission develop confusion during their hospital course. ^[5] Once delirium develops; it is associated with a 10% to 75% mortality rate, although death may be related more to advanced age and severity of illness than to delirium per se. Unfortunately, 32% to 80% of delirious patients are not diagnosed properly. In the elderly, this may be an especially important problem since symptoms may falsely be attributed to dementia or senescence and because they may manifest as the hypoactive form of delirium, which is characterized by lethargy and decreased activity. Patients may also demonstrate a mixed form of delirium having elements of both the hyperand hypoactive states. This mixed state may be the most common presentation of delirium. ^[10,12-14] Francis and associates ^[4] found that less than half of the delirious older patients in their study demonstrated disruptive behaviors, hallucinations, or delirium. Rather, somatic features such as incontinence were the problems most frequently associated with the onset of delirium.

Another problem that may occur in the elderly is the persistence of symptoms even once the underlying condition is addressed and the patient is discharged from the hospital. About one fifth of patients may have residual symptoms of the dalirium present even 6 months postdischarge.^[10] The risk for elderly patients of either dying or of being transferred to an institutional care setting may be especially high following the first 6 months after discharge from the hospital. Patients who succumb to these outcomes demonstrate more cognitive and functional impairment. Cognitive impairment may outlast the acute syndrome. Up to 55% of those who experience delirium may have permanent cognitive impairment, which may be a harbinger for the onset of dementia. ^[15] Delirium may serve as a marker of future cognitive and functional impairment. ^[13] The likelihood of devaloping delirium appears to be inversely related to a patient's physiological reserve capacity.

Delirium occurs in 25% to 40% of all patients with cancer and up to 85% of patients who are in the terminal phase of the disease. This alteration in mental status may be attributable to both the underlying condition as well as to the cancer treatment utilized. Yet, there is a paucity of data on the cognitive side effects of cancer treatments used among older adults.

Surgical patients may be especially at risk for developing cognitive impairment. Postoperative delirium in the elderly occurs in 10% to 61% of those aged 65 or older. Orthopaedic patients are more likely to experience delirium than those undergoing general surgery. Delirium develops in 44% to 55% of hip surgery patients vs 10% to 14% of general surgery patients. Even patients undergoing cataract surgery are at risk. In the coronary and intensive care units, between 2% and 30% of patients experience delirium. [6,13,16]

Medications are the most common reversible cause of delirium. It is estimated that medications contribute to 22% to 39% of all cases of delirium. If 0] A recent study involving older hospitalized edults found that the most likely primary cause of delirium in their study population was medication use. [17]

Dementia

According to DSM-IV, multiple cognitive deficits that occur with dementia only in the context of substance use are diagnosed as "Substance Intoxication" or "Substance Withdrawal." If the dementia results from the persisting effects of a substance (ie, a drug of ebuse, a medication, or toxic exposure), "Substance-Induced Persisting Dementia" is diagnosed. Other causes of dementia (eg, "Dementia Due to a General Medical Condition") should always be considered, even in e person with substance dependence.^[3]

The essential feature of dementia is the development of multiple cognitive deficits that include memory impairment and at least 1 of the following cognitive disturbences: aphasia, apraxia, agnosia, or a disturbance in executive functioning. The cognitive deficits must be sufficiently severe to cause impairment in occupational or social functioning and must represent a

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

decline from a previously higher level of functioning.[3]

Dementia is a chronic, insidious, progressive, and often permanent form of cognitive impairment that includes impaired thinking, memory, and learning abilities and difficulties in daily functioning, problem solving, and emotional control (Table 1). ^[5] Dementia occurs at age 60 in about 1% of the population; however, this increases to greater than 30% by age 85. ^[18] Starr and Whalley^[19] make the following distinction: "Drug-induced dementias reversed by withdrawal of the offending drug are probably best thought of within the spectrum of delirious states, while dementias that are drug-related and persist when the drug is withdrawn are, *de facto*, drug induced." However, as they point out, a satisfactory definition of drug-induced dementia is lacking.

Drug-induced dementia may be a cause of cognitive impairment in about 12% of patients with a suspected dementia. In the elderly, this is distinguished from ege-related cognitive impairment, where the decline in mental function is considered a part of the normal aging process. The relative odds of a drug-induced dementia increase as the number of medications consumed rises. The relative odds range from 1.0 with the use of 0-1 drugs to 9.3 with the use of 4-5 medicines.^[18,20] Medication side effects accounted for 5% of reversible dementias in patients aged 60 or older in one study.^[21] The prevalence of drug-induced dementia in the general population is unknown.^[1]

Drugs may impair cognition indirectly by metabolic effects, such as hypoglycemia, by alterations of immunologic factors within the CNS, and by actions that interfere with synaptic transmission. Classes of drugs most often associated with the development of drug-induced dementia include benzodiezepines, entitypertensives, and anticholinergic agents. [19]

DSM-IV also recognizes research criteria for "Mild Neurocognitive Disorder." This condition is defined by the presence of 2 or more of the following impairments in cognitive functioning, usually lasting for a period of at least 2 weeks: memory impairment as identified by a reduced ability to learn or recall information; disturbance in executive functioning (ie, planning, organizing, sequencing, ebstracting); disturbance in attention or speed of information processing; impairment in perceptual-motor abilities, and impairment in language (ie, comprehension, word finding). However, this condition should not be considered if a patient meets the criteria for "Substance-Related Disorder," including medication-related side effects. "Substance-Related Disorders" include disorders related to the taking of drugs of abuse (including alcohol), the side effects of a medication, and a toxic exposure. Medications that cause substance-related disorders include, but are not limited to, anesthetics and anelgesics, anticholinergic agents, anticonvulsants, antihistamines, entihypertensive end cardiovascular medications, antimicrobial medications, antiparkinsonian medications, chemotherapeutic agents, corticosteroids, gastrointestinal medications, muscle relaxants, nonsteroidel enti-inflammatory medications, other over-the-counter medications, antidepressant medications, and disulfirem. Within this classification is "Substance Intoxication." This diagnosis requires the development of a reversible substance-specific syndrome caused by the recent ingestion or exposure of a substance end requires that the clinically significant maladaptive behavioral or psychological changes associated with the intoxication (eg. belligerence, mood lebility, cognitive impairment, impaired judgment, impaired social or occupational functioning) are attributable to the direct physiologic effects of the substance on the CNS. In "Substance-Induced Persisting Amnestic Disorder," memory disturbance must not occur exclusively during the course of a delirium or a dementia, and it must persist beyond the usual duration of substance intoxication or withdrawal. [3]

Delirium may be superimposed on dementia. Approximately 22% of ambulatory demented elderly have concomitant delirium. [22] For any patient with a diagnosis of dementia who suddenly develops a change in mental status, delirium should be ruled out. The manifestation of delirium in a patient with dementia may be atypical. Even in demented patients, cognitive function may temporarily improve if an offending agent is removed. Delirium and dementia may be 2 places along a spectrum ie, if delirium is not reversed, it may evolve into dementia. Further, depression may mimic either dementia or the early stages of delirium.

Risk Factors for Drug-Induced Cognitive Impairment

Major risk factors that have been identified as predisposing to delirium include a diagnosis of dementia or other neuropsychological disorders, advanced ege, end sepsis. Other predisposing factors include hypoalbuminemia, hospitelization, postoperative status, myocardial infarction, congestive heert failure, ecute blood loss, stroke involving subcortical regions, severe chronic illnesses, total knee arthroplasty, cardiac and noncardiac thoracic surgical procedures, aortic aneurysm surgery, functional impeirment, high blood urea nitrogen/serum creatinine ratio (ezotemia), proteinuria, lymphocytosis, HIV disease, sensory impairment, untreated pain, fluid and electrolyte imbalances, acid-base disturbances, infection, hypoxia/ hypercarbia, Parkinson's disease, depression, abnormal glucose levels, acute urinary retention, nutritional deficiencies (vitamin B₁₂, folate), collagen diseases, blood dyscrasias, constipation/diarrhea, hypo- or hyperthermia, unfamiliar environment/ isolation, sleep deprivation, malignencies, alcohol or substance abuse, psychosocial factors or acute stress, disorders caused by hypersensitivity, injury by physical agents, male gender, fracture present on admission, family history of mental illness, history of serious brain treuma, and, of course, medications (eg, anticholinergic agents, psychotropic drugs), [2,5,6,8,10,11,13,15,17,22,24,25] Often, multiple causes and risk factors for the development of cognitive impairment are

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

present.

It is not known what causes delirium; however, among the theories proposed are: a reduction of cerebral oxidative metabolism; CNS dopamine and endorphin hyperfunction; brain acetylcholine-dopamine-serotonin-glutamate imbalances; increased CNS cortisol activity; damaged neuronal enzyme systems; decreased synthesis and function of neurotransmitters, namely acetylcholine; increased central noradrenergic activity; dysfunction of beta-endorphinergic neurons; disturbances of the normal ionic passage through excitable membranes; gross changes in the electrolyte and water content, osmolelity, end pH of the internal milieu; presence of false neurotransmitters; impaired synthesis of macromolecules needed for renewal of the structural and functional integrity of neurons; mismatch of metabolic supply and demand; involvement of cytokines; and neuronal loss. [5,7] These proposed mechanisms point to a number of ways in which drugs may be involved in inducing delirium by affecting the function, supply, or use of substrates of CNS neurotransmitters or neuropeptides. Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) somatoatatin-like immunoreactivity and CSF beta endorphin-like immunoreactivity were found to be lower in delirious vs nondelirious patients, and these changes persisted even 1 year after the initiating event. [8,24,25]

In the elderly, polypharmacy may predispose patients to developing drug-induced delirium. However, there is a lack of data on this subject, because reports citing multiple causative egents are often not published. In the late 1970s, Summers^[26] tried to estimate the risk of developing drug-induced delirium based on the propensity of a drug either to have anticholinergic effects OR to be associated with the onset of altered mental status AND its daily effective dose. The relative risk of developing delirium when 3 or more medications are added during the hospital course may increase 3-fold.^[27]

Drugs Associated With Cognitive Impairment

Teking a thorough drug history is one of the first steps that should be performed when assessing en older patient with changes in cognitive function. This history should include prescription drugs, over-the-counter medications, illicit substances, alcohol use, herbs, vitamins, nutreceuticals, homeopathic products, and neturopathic remedies, including the use of home remedies as well as other forms of complementary or alternative medicine. In the elderly, an increased number of medications may have a greater negative impact on orientation and memory as opposed to concentration and judgment. The more complex a drug regimen, the more difficult it may be to identify the specific drug(s) that may be causing cognitive impairment. It is important to note that in the elderly, drug-induced cognitive impairment may occur even in the presence of nontoxic or therapeutic levels of a drug. Further, there may be intraclass differences in the propensity to induce cognitive impairment.

Numerous drugs have been identified in *The Medical Letter on Drugs and Therapeutics* as causing a multitude of psychiatric symptoms, including hallucinations, fearfulness, insomnia, paranoia, depression, delusions, bizarre behavior, agitation, anxiety, penic attacks, manic symptoms, hypomania, depersonalization, psychosis, schizophrenic relapse, aggressiveness, nightmares, vivid dreams, excitement, disinhibition, rage, hostility, mutism, hypersexuality, suicidality, crying, hyperactivity, euphoria, dysphoria, lethargy, seizures, Tourette-like syndrome, obsessiveness, fear of imminent death, illusions, emotional lability, sensory distortions, impulsivity, and irritability, which can impact on mental capacity. Further, there are a number of medications that may be linked to causing cognitive impairment by inducing delinium, confusion, disorientation, memory loss, amnesia, stupor, coma, or encephalopathy. Among these drugs are: acyclovir, anticholinergics and stropine, anticonvulsants, tricyclic antidepressants, asparaginase, bactofen, barbiturates, benzodiazepines, beta-blockers, buspirone, caffeine, chlorambucil, chloroquine, clonidine, clozapine, cytarabine, digitalis glycosides, disulfiram, dronabinol, ganciclovir, histamine-2 antagonists, ifosfamide, interleukin-2, ketamine, levodopa, maprotiline, mefloquine, methyldopa, methylphenidate, metrizamide, metronidazole, pergolide, phenylpropanolamine, pilocarpine, propafenone, quinidine, salicylates, seligiline, sulfonamides, trazodone, and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Often these medications produce more than 1 type of psychiatric symptom.^[29]

A simple mnemonic to help remember the drugs or drug classes that are associated with acute changes in mental status in the elderly is ACUTE CHANGE IN MS (Table 2).^[30]

Many of these drugs have already been recognized as being potentially inappropriate for use in the elderly. In 1991, Beers and colleagues^[31] published explicit criteria for determining inappropriate medication use in nursing home residents. These criteria were derived by expert consensus using the Delphi method. The risk-benefit profile of spacific agents within various drug classes, including sedative-hypnotics, antidepressants, antipsychotics, antihypertensives, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, oral hypoglycemics, analgesics, dementia treatments, platelet inhibitors, H₂-blockers, antibiotics, decongestants, iron, muscle relaxants, gestrointestinal antispasmodics, end antiemetics, were examined. Many of the drugs were cited because of potential CNS adverse effects. ^[31] This liet was later updated in 1997 to include drug-disease combinations that may also be ineppropriate for use by the elderly. ^[32] In 1999, the Health Care Financing Administration drafted new nursing facility survey procedures and interpretative guidelines based on these 2 articles. Under these new guidelines, which went into effect on July 1, 1999, drugs that were considered to have a high potential for severe CNS adverse outcomes were pentazocine, long-ecting benzodiazepines, amitriptyline, doxepin, meprobamate, disopyramide, digoxin, methyldopa, chlorpropamide (if

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

hypoglycemia results), gastrointestinal antispasmodic drugs, and barbituretes (Table 3).

Other drugs that were considered to be potentially inappropriate, but were thought to produce less severe adverse outcomes, were identified. Among the medications that may produce adverse CNS effects are indomethacin, reserpine, diphenhydramine, muscle relaxants, sedating antihistamines, and trimethobenzamide (which can cause extrapyramidal effects). Lastly, drugs were identified that may exacerbate insomnia. This list of medications included decongestants, theophylline, desipramine, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), methylphenidate, monoamine oxidase inhibitors, and beta-agonists. [33]

Anesthetics

Both anesthetics and preoperative medications such as anticholinergic agents used to dry up secretions or sedative premedication (barbiturate or benzodiazepine) have been associated with the development of delirium postoperatively. Since it is thought that the residual effects of anesthetics on cognitive function may remain 48-72 hours after surgery, the choice of the anesthetic drug is important. Newer medications with shorter elimination half-lives may be preferred in the elderly.^[16] The type of anesthesia (ie, general vs spinal) does not seem to affect the occurrence rate of postoperative delirium.^[14]

Antibiotics/Anti-infectives

Although sepsis is one of the main risk factors for delirium, antibiotics and anti-infective agents may also produce changes in mental status. Among the agents that have been associated with delirium are eminoglycosides (eg, gentamicin, tobramycin, streptomycin), penicillins, cephalosporins, sulfonamides, and fluoroquinolones (eg, ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin). [10,34] Inhibition of GABA may be involved in fluoroquinolone- and penicillin-induced delirium. Penicillin can induce psychosis and encephalopathy. Risk factors for drug-induced delirium include renal impairment, increased permeability of the blood-brain barrier, high antibiotic dosage, intrathecal or intravenous administration of antibiotics, prior psychiatric illness, severe medical illness, slow acetylator status, and advanced age. Overall, however, this class of drugs has a low risk of inducing cognitive changes. [18] Other anti-infectives that have been associated with drug-induced cognitive impairment are erythromycin, clarithromycin, ketoconazole, amphotericin B, isoniazid, rifampin, quinacrine, chloroquine, quinine, trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole, amantadine, acyclovir, and zidovudine. [2,30] Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole can cause acute psychosis and a catatonic depressive-like reaction. [30]

Anticholinergic Agents

This class includes drugs with known anticholinergic properties such as the first-generation, sedating antihistamines (eg, diphenhydramine, hydroxyzine, chlorpheniramine, medizine), antispasmodics (eg, belladonna, diphenoxylate, dinidium, dicyclomine, hyoscyamine), oxybutynin, trazodone, ipratropium bromide, tricyclic antidepressants (which are discussed separately under antidepressants), phenothiazines (eg, thioridazine, prochlorperazine, promethazine, chlorpromazine, fluphenazine), muscle relaxants (cyclobenzaprine, orphenadrine), mydriatics (atropine, homatropine, tropicamide), diphenoxylate/atropine, antiparkinsonian agents (eg, benztropine, trihexyphenidyl), and antiarrhythmics (eg, disopyramide, quinidine, procainemide). Further, other drugs which may have possible anticholinergic effects include codeine, colchicine, warfarin, digoxin, furosemide, haloperidol, isosorbide dinitrete, meperidine, nifedipine, cimetidine, rantitidine, prednisolone, quinidine, and theophylline. [10,35-37] Many drug classes starting with the prefix "anti" have anticholinergic properties (eg, antihistamines, antidepressants, antipsychotics, antispasmodics, antiparkinsonian drugs, and some antihypertensives) and may help alert the practitioner to drugs that may be a source of confusion in their patients. [38]

Anticholinergic agents have been causally linked to the development of memory impairment in healthy subjects. Memory impairment may be associated with besal forebrain cholinergic pathways, whereas changes in consciousness seen in delirium may be attributable to alterations in pontine cholinergic pathways projecting into the frontal cortex and brain stem. Acetylcholine is also involved with attention, the sleep-wake cycle, and other aspects of cognitive functioning.^[5,13]

In a study that was published in 1983, approximately 60% of nursing home residents and 23% of ambulatory patients were recoiving drugs with anticholinergic properties. In some cases, patients may have received 3 or more anticholinergic medications concurrently.^[36]

Tune and others^[36] examined the anticholinergic effects of drugs commonly prescribed for the elderly as a potential means for assessing risk of delirium (Table 4). Using a standard concentration of 10⁻⁸ M of 25 compounds and en anticholinergic radioreceptor assay, they assessed these substances against an internal standard of atropine. Atropine equivalents represented in nanograms per milliliter of equivalent amounts of atropine were compared to the test drug. Of the 25 drugs tested, 14 produced detectable anticholinergic effects with 10 of these 14 medications, resulting in anticholinergic levels that have been associated with significant deficits in memory and attention in normal elderly.

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

Medications that were not associated with anticholinergic effects in this study included hydrochlorothiazide, propranolol, salicylic acid, nitroglycerin, insulin, methyldopa, ibuprofen, dittiazem, atenolol, metoprolol, and timolol. [36]

In an earlier paper, Tune and colleagues^[40] had found that postoperative cardiac surgery patients who had experienced delirium had high serum levels of anticholinergic drugs and that impairment in cortical function was related to this elevated level. This group later examined the cumulative anticholinergic effects of drug regimens among surgical intensive care unit patients.^[41] They have since expanded their work to examine the anticholinergic effects of 48 commonly prescribed medications.^[42]

Flacker and colleagues^[35] enalyzed the association of serum anticholinergic activity with delirium in medical patients aged 75 or older. Delirium was associated with a higher serum anticholinergic activity quintile. The number of symptoms of delirium ware also associated with higher serum anticholinergic ectivity. Mach and colleagues^[43] demonstrated the resolution of delirium in an elderly population upon discontinuation of medications, which resulted in a reduction of serum anticholinergic levels. Only 5 of 17 medications discontinued were known to have in vitro anticholinergic activity. Even topically administered anticholinergic ophthalmic preparations have been associated with the development of delirium.^[44,45] Other investigators have reported the presence of high serum enticholinergic levels among patients who have not received a drug that blocks acetylcholine, which rises the possibility of an endogenous source of anticholinergic activity that may possibly increase during times of stress.^[35,45] Among elderly nursing home residents, serum enticholinergic activity seems to increase during illness and declines upon recovery, regardless of medication changes.^[47]

In the presence of central enticholinergic toxicity, the use of physostigmine (a 1- to 2-mg test dose) may rapidly improve mental status. However, this drug has many severe side effects, including increased secretions, bronchospasm, vomiting, aspiration, and bradycardia, so its routine use cannot be advocated in the elderly. [10] The value of ecetylcholinesterase inhibitors such as donepezil in this setting is unclear. Often, removing the causative agent and offening supportive care may be sufficient.

In summary, the likelihood of developing delinium following ingestion of an anticholinergic is unpredictable and may depend on other concomitant medications that exert anticholinergic effects, baseline cognitive status, pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic effects, specific agent used, and the total anticholinergic burden.^[18]

It should also be stated that despite all of this evidence, the association between anticholinergic drugs and the development of delirium is not universally accepted. Francis and coworkers ^[4] and Schor and colleagues^[48] failed to demonstrate causality between the use of these agents and the development of delirium in elderly medical inpatient populations. Yat others have felt that the lack of association between delirium and anticholinergic drugs in epidemiologic studies is one of misclassification of drug effects rether than the inability of the anticholinergic effects of drugs not to produce delirium.^[14]

Anticonvulsants

All anticonvulsants can affect cognition, even in the presence of therapeutic drug levels. They may cause drug-induced delirium or dementia. These effects appear to be dose related. Further, repeated episodes of uncontrolled seizures can adversely affect cognition. Phenobarbital, primidone, and clonazepam heve a greater negetive impact on cognition than do valproic acid, carbamazepine, or phenytoin. The mentel status changes of phenytoin, phenobarbital, and primidone may be attributable to interference with normal folate mechanism. [90] In the elderly, it is important to check both serum albumin and serum creatinine when dosing phenytoin, because both hypoalbuminemia and an alevated serum creatinine necessitate lowering the dose administered. Newer anticonvulsants may also have a lower risk of cognitive impairment. [1,18] The Neurotoxicity Scale has been developed to help assess the adverse effects of anticonvulsants on cognitive function. The revised version of the Neurotoxicity Scale consists of 24 questions. Among the domains tested are fatigue, slowing, memory, concentration, lenguage, and motor coordination. Although this scale may be useful for identifying the presence or absence of an antiepileptic drug-induced eide effect, it is unsuitable for determining the type or severity of this event because it produces e global or "all or none" evaluation of whather a person on an antiseizure medicetion is experiencing cognitive impairment. This scale is self administered by the patient. Further, it has been tested primarily in younger patients (average 34.1 years). Therefore, it may have limited utility in assessing the drug-induced cognitive impeirment of an elderly person who is already confused or delirious or who may be on a complex medication regimen. [49] Use of monotherapy and maintenance of serum concentrations within the therapeutic range (for older agents with therapeutic drug monitoring available) may help to minimize cognitive changes.

Antidepressants

It is important to note that in the elderly, depression may present as pseudodementia. Therefore, cognitive impeirment can be induced by the disease process itself. However, tricydic entidepressants are notorious for producing adverse CNS side

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

effects such as delinium, disorientation, and memory impairment in the elderly owing to their highly anticholinergic properties. The most common and specific feature of tricyclic-induced cognitive impairment in the elderly is impaired short-term recall memory. ^[50] Other types of impairment include reduced reaction time, impaired retrieval from secondary memory, and impaired information processing. [1]

Confusion or agitation developed in approximately 5% of elderly depressed patients who received either amitriptyline or imipramine. The former agent has been associated with impaired cognitive performance. Preskom and Jerkovich found that 5% of patients administered tricyclics experienced CNS toxicity. Tricyclic antidepressants can also induce a Creutzfeldt-Jakob-like dementie. [19]

The use of tricyclic antidepressants has fallen out of favor for use among patients in this age group because of their side-effect profile and the evailability of newer, safer classes of antidepressants. However, if tricyclic antidepressants are to be used in the elderly, 2 agents have been preferred because of their more favorable risk-to-benefit ratio. These drugs are nortriptyline and desipramine. Kutcher and Shulman^[53] describe the first case report of desipramine-induced delirium in an elderly woman with a subtherapeutic serum desipramine concentration. This 68-year-old woman had initially been started on 25 mg of desipramine. After 1 week her dose was increased to 50 mg. Within 3 days of the dosage increase, this woman started experiencing bouts of confusion, demonstrated inattentiveness and hyposlertness, and had disorganized speech. Her serum desipramine level, which was drawn 13 hours after her last dose, was 112 nmol/L (therapeutic range: 500-1000 nmol/L). The drug was discontinued and 3 days later, she was back at her baseline mental state.

In general, risk factors for drug-induced delirium are high tricyclic entidepressant plasma concentration, edvanced age, and female gender. [18]

Trazodone, a nontricyclic antidepressant, ia also associated with impaired cognition. [1] Confusion is one of the most common side effects of nefazodone, a compound structurally related to trazodone. [50]

Fortunatoly, newer medications that are devoid of enticholinergic properties, such as SSRIs and reversible inhibitors of monoamine oxidase (not yet available in the United States) may actually improve cognitive function as witnessed by improved vigilance, attention, memory, and psychomotor performance in some studies. This effect may be unrelated to their antidepressant properties. [50] Yet, when these drugs are combined with other medications, caution may be adviced. [54] Whereas the reversible monoamine oxidase inhibitors may have less effects on cognition, older monoemine oxidase inhibitors such as tranyloypromine have been essociated with adverse CNS effects. [2] Fluoxetine has been associated with the development of acute organic brain syndrome. [55] Caution is also advocated in the face of antidepressant-induced electrolyte imbalances (eg, SSRI-induced hyponatremia). In the case of SSRIs, one also needs to be concerned about the development of serotonin syndrome, which is characterized by delirium, autonomic instability, hyperreflexia, ankle clonus, tremor, diarrhea, and rigidity. [9,18] Serotonin syndrome may occur when SSRIs are combined with tramadol. [50]

Antiparkinsonian Agents

Approximately 20% to 30% of patients with Parkinson's disease have a concomitant dementie. [1] As with patients with other neuropsychiatric conditions, Parkinson's patients may be especially prone to the development of drug-induced cognitive impairment. One of the drugs that is most often associated with changes in mental status is levodopa. About 5% of patients develop delirium from the use of this drug, [56,57] although cognitive symptoms may occur in up to 60% of patients. [30] Yet, not all mentel status changes are delirium; patients may experience isolated hallucinations while maintaining a clear state of consciousness, and this would not be considered delinium. Early clues to possible worsening cognitive function may include abnormel dreaming and sleep disturbances. [30] If these signs occur, lowering the dose of medication may be helpful. A reletive excess of dopamine has been proposed as a possible cause of delirium.^[13] Risk factors for drug-induced confusion include increasing age, dementia, and high doses of antiparkinsonien drugs. [1] As mentioned earlier, enticholinergic drugs used in Parkinson's disease can ceuse cognitive impairment. If dementia is present, Parkinson's patients on antichotinergic agents may be more than twice as likely to develop delirium compared with nondemented Parkinson's patients. [58] Amentadine's adverse cognitive effects may be dose dependent. The dose needs to be reduced in the elderly because of decreased renal function. High-potency dopemine agonists, such as pergolide, may be associated with higher rates of delinium than levodopa, with altered mental function occurring in 11% to 33% of patients. Bromocriptine cen induce mental status changes even when used in low doses. Drug-induced delinum is also common with selegiline. Psychiatric side effects to these medications may become more common as the disease progresses. If these medications were to be ranked by their potential to cause cognitive changes, anticholinergic Parkinson's drugs would have the highest propensity, whereas bromocriptine, levodopa, and selegiline would be associated with medium degree of risk. [16] If a patient develops druginduced cognitive impairment while on multiple antiparkinsonian agents, it may be beneficial to slowly withdraw the anticholinergics, selegiline, and amantadine before removing other agents from the regimen.[1]

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

Antipsychotics

As with other psychoactive medications, the risk of developing drug-induced cognitive impairment may be dose related. However, age may also be a significant risk factor for the development of this condition. Many traditional antipsychotics possess anticholinergic properties (eg., thioridazine, chlorpromazine, trifluoperazine), which may pertly explain the predisposition of this class of drugs to the development of delirium and accelerated cognitive decline. One of the newer atypicals, clozapine, is also highly anticholinergic. Other atypicals that are devoid of significant anticholinergic effects, such as risperidone, appear less likely to cause drug-induced delirium. Such drugs as thioridazine and chlorpromazine may have a medium potential to induce cognitive changes, whereas risperidone has a low risk of such an event. The possibility of neuroleptic malignant syndrome should also be ruled out in patients in whom delirium develops shortly after the administration of an antipsychotic. Neuroleptic malignant syndrome is characterized by delirium, fever, autonomic dysfunction, extrapyramidal syndrome, and recent history of antipsychotic use. [9,18] One flaw in some of the studies on delirium and major tranquilizer use is that they fail to distinguish whether antipsychotics were the cause of delirium or were used to treat the delirium.

Cardiac Medications/Antihypertensives

This category includes the entiarrhythmics (eg, digoxin, amiodarone, lidocaina, disopyramide, procainamide, quinidine, flecainide, maxiletine, propafenone, tocainide), dipyridamole, and antihypertensives such as beta-blockers (eg, propranolol), methyldopa, clonidine, reserpine, calcium channel blockers, and angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (ACEIs). [5,10,16] It is important to keep in mind that hypertension itself is a risk factor for vascular dementia and that aggressive lowering of blood pressure may also have a deleterious effect on cognition. Uncontrolled blood pressure and plasma lipids may lead to vascular dementia.

Among the antihypertensives that historically have been associated with significant adverse CNS effects (both delirium and dementia) is methyldopa. This drug produces cognitive impairment and decreased visual motor performance. [4] Methyldopa acts like a false neurotransmitter being converted to alpha-methyl-noradrenaline. In general, centrally acting antihypertensives such as clonidine and guanabenz are associated with more adverse cognitive effects. Reserpine irreversibly damages noradrenergic storage granules, thereby inducing altered mental function. [19] Dipyridamole has been associated with decreased Mini-Mental Status Examination scores. [59] CNS effect may be the first and only manifestation of digoxin toxicity and may be even more common than cardiac effects. [60] Both delirium and dementia can be signs of digoxin toxicity.

Cognitive changes can occur even in the presence of therapeutic digoxin levels.^[61] Amiodarone's long half-life may promote prolonged confusion. Diuratics can cause fluid and/or acid-beae imbalances, which can result in confusion, especially in the postoperative patient. CNS toxicity is common with lidoceine. Beta-blockers can be associated with pseudodementia. The incidence of neuropsychiatric toxicity ranges from 1% to over 20%.^[30] Although controversial, less lipophilic beta-blockers may be preferred over highly hydrophilic agents as a way to reduce possible CNS adverse effects. Topical beta-blockers used for glaucoma have also been associated with the development of delirium.^[2]

For drugs such as ACEIs, calcium channel blockers, and amioderone, drug-induced delirium may represent an idiosyncratic event. The risk of cognitive impairment remeins low for such drugs as diuretics and ACEIs. Other drugs, including quinidine, digoxin, methyldopa, alpha-blockers, postganglionic blockers, and beta-blockers, may have a medium risk of inducing such changes. [2,18]

Chemotherapeutic Agents

Drugs, either alone or when combined with other treatment modalities in cancer in the presence of a compromised host, cen cause adverse CNS effects. For example, cognitive impairment induced by methotraxata is enhanced whan this drug is administered to a patient undergoing cranial radiation. Among the chemotherapeutic agents that have been identified as causing delirium are carmustine, vincristine, vinclastine, L-esparaginase, ifosfamide, intrethecal procarbazine, high-dose cytosine arabinoside, methotrexate, 5-fluorourscil, hexamathylmelamine, etoposide, nitrogen mustard, lomustine, dacarbazine, and cytarabine. Adjunctive agents such as antiemetics, cyclosporin, biologic response modifiers (interferon, interleukins) and corticosteroids are ceusally related to the production of mental status changes. Interleukins (eg, IL-2) may produce drug-induced dementia by increasing the blood-brain barrier's permeability to neurotoxins; by activating inappropriate central neuropeptidergic systems that impair attention, registration and memory; or by a direct neurotoxic effect. Cyclosporin's adverse CNS effects mey be attributable to similar mechanisms, as it inhibits IL-1 and IL-2. The actual propensity for each drug to cause cognitive impairment is unclear because these medications are often used in combination as part of treatment protocols. [2.5]

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

Corticosteroids

One of the proposed theories of what causes delinium is increased CNS cortisol levels. Exogenously administered corticosteroids may produce a similar effect. Corticosteroids can induce both delirium and chronic cognitive impairment as well as psychosis. Use of high-dose steroids (> 80 mg/day of prednisone), long duration of use, or the abrupt discontinuation of these hormonal egents can induce mental status changes. Even brief exposure to high doses of steroids can reversibly affect neuronal activity in the hippocampus, the area of the brain associated with memory; with continued use, permanent injury occurs. Overall, there is a medium risk of cognitive-induced impairment secondary to this class of drugs.^[18] in addition to high dose, female gender and concomitant neuropsychiatric disease are predisposing risk factors for drug-induced mental status changes.^[30]

Herbal Products

There is a misconception among consumers that because a product is natural or herbal it is without toxicity. A recent report has linked the use of St. John's Wort to the development of mania. [62] In another report, 2 patients developed encephalopathy and neuropathy following the ingestion of a Chinese herbal broth that contained podophyllin. [63] Melatonin use may be associated with the development of confusion. [64-66] Most recently, the FDA has warned of the potential neurotoxic effects of GHB or gamma-butyrolactone, a substance whose uses include sleep induction, release of growth hormone, enhancement of sexual activity and athlatic parformance, relief of depression, and prolongation of life. [67]

H2 Antagonists

All histamine-2 (H2) receptor antagonists have been associated with acute CNS toxicity, including delinium.^[18,68] The drug that has received the most attention as being associated with medication-induced delinium is cimetidine. Cimetidine is thought to possess anticholinergic properties. Whether or not this explains it, its association with the development of delinium is unclear. However, cimetidine-induced delinium has been reversed with the use of physostigmine.^[1,69] Cantu and Korek^[70] found that there was no difference among the H2-blockars in their propensity to cause CNS changes. Among hospitalized patients, about 1% to 2% develop drug-induced cognitive changes compared with 15% to 80% of intensive care unit patients.

[18] Advanced age and impaired renal function may be risk factors for the drug-induced CNS changes. Nonatheless, the overall risk of H2-antagonist-induced cognitive impairment is low.

Hypoglycemic Agents

Inaulin and oral hypoglycemic agents may cause both reversible and irreversible brain damage secondary to hypoglycemia, which may result in cognitive loss.^[71]

Lithium

Lithium may impair memory and psychomotor performance. It is also associated with the development of delirium. Lithium has a high risk of inducing cognitive impairment. It may induce a Creutzfeldt- Jakob-like dementia. Its ability to produce dementia may be related to its inhibition of protein kinese C, which results in interference of regulatory processes of neuronal growth and differentiation. Lithium's toxicity is potentiated by drugs such as thiazide diuretic and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, which interact with this drug to produce higher lithium levels. [1,2,19,72,73]

Narcotic Analgesics

It is important to recognize that untraated pain itself can cause delirium. However, narcotics can also induce this condition, especially among postoperative patients. Narcotics are among the primary causes of delirium in the postoperative patient. The risk of drug-induced delirium may be highest with meperidine. In one study, among individual narcotic agents studied, only meperidine was significantly associated with the development of delirium (odds ratio 2.7) among postoperative patients aged 50 or older. [46] Meperidine has long been recognized as a drug that should not be given to older persons because this age group undergoes an aga-related dacline in renal function, which allows for accumulation of normeperidine, a neurotoxic substance. The delirium induced by meperidine has been characterized by fluctuations in levels of awareness, confusion, disoriantation, illusions, visual and auditory hallucinations, persecutory delusions, and seizures. Further, both meperidine and normeperidine have anticholinargic proparties. This drug was originally developed as an antispasmodic alternative to stropine during the 1930s. Meperidine's toxicity may be more pronounced when this drug is combined with the enzyme inhibitor cimetidine or with other drugs possessing anticholinargic activity. [74] Francis and colleagues [4] and Schor and others [48] also found a correlation between the use of narcotics and the development of delirium. The route of administration (eg, intramuscular vs patient-controlled analgaeia) may elso influence the risk of developing drug-induced delirium. Epidural and

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

intramuscular administration may be more problematic than patient-controlled analgesia.^[1] Even tramadol has been associated with drug-induced confusion.^[30]

Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Agents (Including Salicylates)

Aspirin use may pose a problem in the elderly because older patients may not even consider this substance a medication. This age group is more prone to having pains and aches and is therefore more likely to use this drug. Delirium is the major manifestation of salicylate toxicity. Confusion can also occur at therapeutic doses. Acetaminophen, while safe in usual doses, may also cause cognitive impairment in an overdose situation. Drug-induced cognitive effects from nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents range from delirium with indomethacin (medium risk for cognitive changes) and sulindac to disturbances in memory and concentration with naproxen and ibuprofen (low risk for cognitive changes). [18] However, in light of recent data that nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents may be protective against the development of Alzheimer's disease, the role of these agents in inducing cognitive impairment needs to be clarified. It may be that high doses (not therapeutic doses) of nonateroidal anti-inflammatory agents have an adverse effect on cognition. [1]

Over-the-Counter Products

The elderly consume a large amount of over-the-counter medications. These medications, which are often less expensive than prescription drugs, may be used by older adults in an attempt to save money and to help maintain their independence. However, these medications, especially cough/cold products, sleep aids, and antinausea agents, contain potent anticholinergic substances that can induce detirium in older persons. Oral decongestants such as phenylpropanolamine and pseudoephedrine can also cause delirium in the elderly. Mental status changes associated with the use of decongestants may occur with low doses and topical administration. [30]

Promotility Agents

Metoclopramide has been essociated with the development of drug-induced delirlum. [75] This drug crosses the blood-brain berrier and effects both dopaminergic and cholinergic systems. Cisapride, a newer promotility agent, may have fewer CNS effects; however, it is sesociated with very serious drug interactions, so caution is advised when using this agent.

Proton Pump inhibitors

Omeprazole may be associated with neuropsychiatric adverse affects, especially in older patients and in patients with liver disease. [30,75]

Sedative-Hypnotics

This class of drugs includes benzodiazepines such as flurazepam and diazepam, barbiturates, meprobamate, chloral hydrate, and sedating antihistamines, which are found in over-the-counter sleep aids. Long-acting benzodiazepines, such as flurazepam, especially if used in high doses, are the most likely drugs to cause or exacerbate dementia. Shorter-acting drugs, such as diazepam or temazepam, have a medium risk of causing drug-induced cognitive impairment. [18] CNS toxicity is often dose dependent.

to one study, exposure to long-acting benzodiazepines was significantly associated with the development of delirium (odds ratio 3.0) among postoperative patients aged 50 or older. [46] Another study found that 11% of older patients admitted to a general hospital developed cognitive impairment following benzodiazepine use. [77] Benzodiazepines have been essociated with impaired learning of verbal and visual information, [1] immediate and delayed mamory, and psychomotor performance. [78] The psychomotor and cognitive impairment may be persistent with long-term use of benzodiazepines. Anterograda amnesia occurs more commonly with higher potency and shorter-acting benzodiazepines, thereby limiting the usefulness of these medications. [1]

Barbiturates can cause chronic cognitive impairment, which may mimic Alzheimer's disease. The sedation produced by sedative-hypnotics may lower the elderly person's threshold for developing drug-induced delirium or dementia.^[18] Even newer agents such as zolpidem are associated with adverse cognitive effects similar to those seen with triazolam. Zolpidem produces memory impairment that corresponds to its peak blood concentration.^[79]

Theophylline

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

Although theophylline may be associated with drug-induced cognitive impairment, it is unlikely to occur when this drug is used in usual doses.^[1] Most adverse cognitive effects ("theophylline madness") occur in an overdose situation. If overdose occurs, one must be very watchful for seizures, which may soon develop if they are not present already.^[30]

Urinary Antispasmodics

These drugs (eg, oxybutyrin, flavoxate) induce delirium either via their anticholinergic effects or by causing urinary retention ("cystocerebral syndrome"). This latter condition is thought to be related to an increase in adrenergic tone, which leads to increased peripheral and CNS catecholamine levels. Risk factors for this condition include benign prostatic hypertrophy, dementia, and diabetes associated with autonomic dysfunction. [30]

Withdrawal Effects

Delirium associated with the withdrawal of centrally active psychotropics such as benzodiazepines, barbiturates, or alcohol may be ettributable to understimulation of the inhibitory neurotransmitter GABA, which leads to symptoms of hyperactivity. [13] In the surgical patient, withdrawal from alcohol resulting in delirium may not manifest until 12-48 hours after surgery. [16] In the elderly, mortality associated with alcohol withdrawel-induced delirium tremens may be as high as 27%. [80] It is important to keep in mind that although the discontinuation of articholinergic drugs is encouraged, rapid withdrawal of these agents may result in cholinergic rebound. This has been noted with diozapine, among other drugs. [81]

Strategies to Prevent Drug-Induced Cognitive Impairment in the Elderly

Perhaps the single most important step one can take to minimize the risk of drug-induced cognitive impairment is to edminister the least possible number of medications to older patients, thereby avoiding the problem of polypharmacy. Proper dose adjustments based on age and renal or hepatic function are also necessary. Elderly patients should be encouraged to discuss all of their over-the-counter drug purchases with either their pharmacist or physician. Having a high index of suspicion that a drug may be likely to cause cognitive impairment is also one of the main ways to help prevent this problem in the elderly. It is importent to be familiar with the known risk factors for cognitive impairment. Whenever possible, every attempt should be made to avoid high-risk medications such as sedative-hypnotics and drugs with articholinergic effects, as well as other drugs that may readily cross the blood-brain barrier.

Pain needs to be adequately controlled. In patients experiencing mild pain symptoms, drugs such as acetaminophen or the cyclooxygenese-2 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents may be tried instead of narcotics. If a patient has elreedy been receiving a psychoactive medication for a long time and discontinuation is desired, a gradual dose reduction should be employed, because abrupt cessation may lead to withdrawal symptoms and delirium. Maintaining adequate nutritional and fluid status is also helpful. Caution is especially advised in patients with damentia whenever a new medication is prescribed. It may be helpful to obtain a baseline mental status examination in all elderly petients so that subtle changes can be identified early. Should a problem arise, ascertaining the likelihood that a drug may be associated with cognitive impairment may help determine which drug or drugs to eliminate first from the regimen.

Tables

Table 1. Differential Diagnosis of Delirlum and Dementia

| Feature | Delirium | Dementia |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Onset | Abrupt, acute (sometimes subacute) with an identifiable date | Gradual, chronic, insidious |
| Course | Fluctuates during day with worsening of symptoms at night | Consistent pattern—no diumal variation; may develop sundowning in later stages of disease |
| Duration | Hours to weeks/months in elderly (some permanent residual effects may remain) | Progressive, continuous |
| Interaction with environment | Reduced awareness Fluctuating alertness | In early stages, no problem with awareness |

J

| | Impaired attention Orientation impaired and fluctuating | In early stages, normal alertness Relatively unaffected, especially in early stages Often impaired |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| Memory | Immediate and recent impaired | Recent memory initially impaired; as it progresses, remote impaired |
| Thought process and language | Disorganized, distorted, fragmented, incoherent speech, global cognitive impairment | Perseveration and confabulation, difficulty with abstraction, thoughts impoverished, judgment impaired, agnosia, anomia |
| Perception | Distorted with illusions, delusions, and hallucinations (visual and auditory) and difficulty distinguishing reality from misperceptions and psychomotor disturbances (hypo- or hyperalertness or mixed state) | Early stage minimally affected; later stages may be associated with delusions and hallucinations |
| Sleep | Always disrupted with reversal of sleep-wake cycle | Fragmented sleep |
| Mental status testing | Distracted, often unable to participate in testing | Usually tries hard; often tries to hide deficiencies |

Adapted from Weinrich and Sarna, [5] Lipowski, [8,11,23] Flacker and Marcentonio, [14] Espino et al, [22] Dessonville et al. [24]

Table 2. Acute Change in MS

| Initial | Drug Class |
|---------|---------------------------|
| A | Antiparkinsonian drugs |
| С | Corticosteroids |
| υ | Unnary incontinence drugs |
| T | Theophylline |
| E | Emptying drugs |
| С | Cardiovascular drugs |
| Н | H2-blockers |
| Α | Antimicrobials |
| N | NSAIDs |
| G | Geropsychiatric drugs |
| E | ENT drugs |
| 1 | Insomnia drugs |
| N | Narcotics |
| М | Muscle relaxants |
| s | Seizure drugs |

Adapted from Flaherty. [30]

Emptying drugs: a class of drugs that stimulate motility of the upper gastrointestinal tract (eg, metoclopramide)

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593_print

Geropsychiatric drugs: includes any drug that works in the brain and that can cause confusion (eg, tricyclic antidepressants, SSRIs, benzodiazepines, antipsychotics, anticholinergics)

ENT drugs: ear, nose, and throat; agents taken for ailments of the respiratory and sinus passageways (eg. decongestants, antihistamines, expectoranta, antitussives)

Table 3. Drugs Identified in HCFA's Revised Nursing Home Guidelines That Have CNS Adverse Effects

| Drugs | Adverse Effects |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Pentazocine | Confusion, hallucinations, dizziness, lightheadedness, euphoria, and sedation |
| Long-acting benzodiazepines | Sedation, drowsiness, ataxia, fatigue, confusion, weakness, dizziness, vertigo, syncope, psychological changes |
| Amitriptyline | Anticholinergic and sedating properties, which can result in confusion, delirium, or hallucinations |
| Doxepin | Anticholinergic and sedating properties, which can result in confusion, delirium, or hallucinations |
| Meprobamate | Highly addictive and sedating, which can result in drowsiness and ataxia |
| Disopyramide | Strongly anticholinergic properties, which can result in confusion, delirium, and hallucinations |
| Digoxin | Toxic signs include headache, fatigue, malaise, drowsiness, and depression |
| Methyldopa | May exacerbate depression |
| Chlorpropamide | Hypoglycemia, which can result in altered mental state (confusion, amnesia, coma) |
| GI antispesmodics | Highly anticholinergic properties, which can result in confusion, defirium, or hallucinations |
| Barbiturates | Highly addictive and sedative, resulting in drowsiness, lethargy, depression, severe CNS depression |
| indomethacin | Headache, dizziness, vertigo, somnolence, depression, fatigue |
| Reserpine | Depression, sedation |
| Diphenhydramine | Highly anticholinergic, which can result in confusion, delirium, or hallucinations |
| Muscle relaxants | Anticholinergic properties, which can result in sedation, weakness, confusion, delirium, or hallucinations |
| Antihistamines | Anticholinergic properties, which can result in confusion, delirium, or hallucinations |
| Trimethobenzamide | Extrapyramidal side effects |

Adapted from Health Care Financing Administration. [33]

Table 4. Anticholinergic Drug Level

| Medication | Anticholinergic Drug Level (ng/mL of atropine equivalents) |
|------------|--|
| | <u> </u> |

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

| Captopril | 0.02 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Cimetidine | 0.86 |
| Codeine | 0.11 |
| Digoxin | 0.25 |
| Dipyridamole | 0.11 |
| Dyazide | 0.08 |
| Furosemide | 0.22 |
| | |
| Isosorbide dinitrate | 0.15 |
| lsosorbide dinitrate Lenoxin | 0.15 0.25 |
| | |
| Lanoxin | 0.25 |
| <i>Lenoxin</i> Nifedipine | 0. 2 5 0.22 |
| Lanoxin Nifedipine Prednisolone | 0.25 0.22 0.55 |

Adapted from Tune et al. [36]

References

- Gray SL, Lai KV, Larson EB. Drug induced cognition disorders in the elderly--incidence, prevention and management. Drug Sef. 1999;21:101-122.
- Bowen JD, Larson ER. Drug-induced cognitive impairment—defining the problem and finding solutions. Drugs Aging. 1993;3:349-357.
- American Psychiatric Association. Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. 4th ed. Weshington, DC: American Psychiatric Association; 1994.
- Frencis J, Martin D, Kapoor WN. A prospective study of delirium in hospitalized elderly. JAMA. 1990;263:1097-1101.
- 5. Weinrich S, Sarna L. Delirium in the older person with cancer. Cancer. 1994;74:2079-2091.
- Petersen RC. Acute confusional state don't mistake it for dementia. Postgrad Med. 1992;92:141-148.
- Lipowski ZJ. Transient cognitive disorders (delinium, acute confusional states) in the elderly. Am J Psychiatry. 1983;140:1426-1436.
- 8. Lipowski ZJ. Update on delirium. Paychiatr Clin North Am. 1992;15:335-346.
- Carter GL, Dewson AH, Lopert R. Drug-induced delinum—incidence, management and prevention. Drug Saf. 1996;15:291-301.
- Inouve SK. The dilemma of definium: clinical and research controversies regarding diagnosis and evaluation of delinium in hospitalized elderly medical petients. Am J Med. 1994;97:278-288.
- 11. Lipowski ZJ. Delirium (acute confusional states). JAMA, 1987;258:1789-1792.
- Bross MH, Tatum NO. Delirium in the elderly patient. Am Fam Physician. 1994;50:1325-1332.
- Rummen TA, Evans JM, Krahn LE, Fleming KC. Delirium in elderly patients: evaluation and management. Mayo Clin. Proc. 1995;70:989-998.
- 14. Flacker JM, Mercantonio ER. Delirium in the elderly-optimal management. Drugs Aging. 1998;13:119-130.
- George J, Bleasdale S, Singleton SJ. Causes and prognosis of delinium in elderly patients admitted to a district general hospital. Age Ageing. 1997;26:423-427.
- 16. Parikh SS, Chung F. Postoperative delirium in the elderly. Anesth Analg. 1995;80:1223-1232.
- Rudberg MA, Pompei P, Foreman MD, Ross RE, Cassel CK. The natural history of delirium in older hospitalized patients: a syndrome of heterogeneity. Age Aging. 1997;26:169-174.
- 18. Moore AR, O'Keeffe TO, Drug-Induced cognitive impairment in the elderly. Drugs Aging, 1999;15:15-28.
- 19. Starr JM, Whalley LJ. Drug-induced dementia--incidence, management and prevention. Drug Saf. 1994;11:310-317.
- 20. Larson EB, Kukult EA, Buchner D, Reifler BV. Adverse drug reactions associated with global cognitive impairment in elderly persons. Ann Intern Med. 1987;107:169-173.
- Larson EB, Reifler BV, Sumi SM, Carfield CG, Chinn NM. Diagnostic evaluation of 200 elderly outpatients with suspected dementia. J Gerontol. 1985;40:536-543.
- Espino DV, Jules-Bradley ACA, Johnston CL, Mouton CP. Diagnostic approach to the confused elderly patient. Am Fem Physician. 1996;57:1356-1366.

http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

- 23. Lipowski ZJ. Delirium in the elderly patient. N Engl J Med. 1989;320:578-582.
- Dessonville Hill C, Risbt E, Morgan N. Cognitive deficits in delirium assessment over time. Psychopharmacol Bull. 1992;28:401-407.
- Jacobson S, Schreibman B. Behavioral and pharmacologic treatment of delirium. Am Fam Physician. 1997;56:2005-2012.
- Summers WK. A clinical method of estimating risk of drug-induced delirium. Life Sci. 1978;22:1511-1516.
- Inouye SK, Charpentier PA. Precipitating factors for delinium in hospitalized elderly persons—predictive model and interrelationship with baseline vulnerability. JAMA. 1996;275:852-857.
- Allen ME, Yanchick VA, Cook JB, Foss S. Do drugs affect social behavior in the confused elderly? J Gerontol Nurs. 1990;16:34-39.
- Anonymous. Some drugs that cause psychiatric symptoms. Med Lett. 1998;40:21-24.
- Flaherty JH. Commonly prescribed and over-the-counter medications: causes of confusion. Clin Genatr Med. 1998;14:101-127.
- Beers MH, Ouslander JG, Rollingher I, Reuben DB, Brooks J, Beck JC. Explicit criteria for determining inappropriate medication use in nursing home residents. Arch Intern Med. 1991;151:1825-1832.
- 32. Beers MH. Explicit criteria for determining potentially inappropriate medication use by the elderly—an update. Arch Intern Med. 1997;157:1531-1536.
- Health Care Financing Administration. HCFA changes to nursing facility survey procedures and interpretative
 guidelines—July 1999. Available through the American Society of Consultant Pharmacists Web site at www.ascp.com.
- McDermott JL, Gideonse N, Campbell JW. Acute delirium associated with ciprofloxacin administration in a hospitalized elderly patient. J Am Geriatr Soc. 1991;39:909-910.
- 35. Flacker JM, Cummings C, Mach JR, Bettin K, Kiely DK, Wei J. The association of serum anticholinergic activity with delinium in elderly medical patients. Am J Geriatr Psychiatry. 1998;6:31-41.
- 36. Tune L, Carr S, Hoag E, Cooper T. Anticholinergic effects of drugs commonly prescribed for the elderly: potential means for assessing risk of delinium. Am J Psychiatry. 1992;149:1393-1394.
- 37. DeMaagd G. High-risk drugs in the elderly population. Genatric Nurs. 1995;16:198-207.
- 38. Palmieri DT. Clearing up the confusion: adverse effects of medications in the elderly. J Gerontol Nurs. 1991;17:32-35.
- Blazer DG II, Federspiel CF, Ray WA, Schaffner W. The risk of anticholinergic toxicity in the elderly: a study of prescribing practices in two populations. J Gerontol. 1983;38:31-35.
- Tune LE, Damlouji NF, Holland A, Gardner TJ, Folstein MF, Coyle JT. Association of postoperative delirium with reised serum levels of anticholinergic drugs. Lancet. 1981;2:651-653.
- Tune L, Carr S, Cooper T, Klug B, Golinger RC. Association of anticholinergic activity of prescribed medications with postoperative delirium. J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci. 1993;5:208-210.
- 42. Tune LE, Egeli S. Acetylcholine and delirium. Dement Genetr Cogn Disord. 1999;10:342-344.
- Mach JR, Dysken MW, Kuskowski M, Richelson E, Holden L, Jilk KM. Serum anticholinergic activity in hospitalized older persons with delirium: a preliminary study. J Am Geriatr Soc. 1995;43:491-495.
- Tune LE, Bylsma FW, Hilt DC. Anticholinergic definium caused by topical homatropine ophthalmologic solution: confirmation by anticholinergic radioreceptor assay in two cases. J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci. 1992;4:195-197.
- Barker DB, Solomon DA. The potential for mental status changes associated with systemic ebsorption of anticholinergic ophthalmic medications; concerns in the elderly. DICP. 1990;24:847-850.
- Marcantonio ER, Juzzez G, Goldmen L, et al. The relationship of postoperative delirium with psychoactive medications. JAMA. 1994;272:1518-1522.
- Flacker JM, Lipsitz LA. Serum anticholinergic activity changes with acute illness in elderly medical patients. J Garontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 1999;54:M12-M16.
- 48. Schor JD, Levkoff SE, Lipsitz LA. Risk factors for delinium in hospitalized alderly. JAMA, 1992;267:827-831.
- Aldenkamp AP, Baker GA. The Neurotoxicity Scale II—results of a patient-based scale assessing neurotoxicity in patients with epilepsy. Epilepsy Res. 1997;27;165-173.
- 50. Oxman TE. Antidepressants and cognitive impairment in the elderly. J Clin Psychiatry, 1996;57(suppl 5):38-44.
- Cole JO, Branconnier R, Saloman M, Dessein E. Tricyclic use in the cognitively impaired elderly. J Clin Psychol. 1983;44:14-19.
- Preskorn SH, Jerkovich GS. Cantral nervous system toxicity of tricyclic antidepressants: phanomenology, course, risk factors, and role of therapeutic drug monitoring. J Clin Psychopharmacoi. 1990;2:88-95.
- Kutcher SP, Shulman KI. Desipramine-induced definium at subtherapeutic concentrations: a case report. Cen J Psych. 1985;30:368-369.
- Roth A, Akyol S, Nelson JC. Delirium associated with the combination of a neuroleptic, an SSRI, and benztropine. J Clin Psychiatry. 1994;55:492-495.
- Singh RK, Gupta AK, Singh B. Acute organic brain syndrome after fluoxetine treatment. Am J Psychiatry, 1995;152:295-296.
- Cummings JL. Behavioral complications of drug treatment in Parkinson's disease. J Am Geriatr Soc. 1991;39:708-716.
- Bush DF, Liss CL, Morton A. An open multicentre long-term treatment evaluation of Sinemet CR. Neurology. 1989;39 (suppl 2):101-104.
- De Smet Y, Ruberg M, Serdura M, Dubois B, Lhermitte F, Agid Y. Confusion, dementia and anticholinergics in Parkinson's disease. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry, 1982;45:1161-1164.
- Stewart RB, Moore MT, May FE, Marks RG, Hale WE. Correlates of cognitive dysfunction in an ambulatory elderly population. Gerontology. 1991;37:272-280.
- 60. Lely AH, Van Enter JC. Non-cardiec symptoms of digitalis intoxication. Am Heart J. 1972;83:149-152.



http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/408593 print

- Eisendrath SJ, Sweeney MA. Toxic neuropsychiatric effects of digoxin at therapeutic serum concentrations. Am J Psychiatry, 1987;144:506-507.
- Nierenberg AA, Burt T, Matthews J, Weiss AP. Mania associated with St. John's Wort. Biol Psychiatry. 1999;46:1707-1708
- 63. Ng TH, Chan YW, Yu YL, et al. Encephalopathy and neuropathy following ingestion of a Chinese herbal broth containing podophyllin. J Neurol Sci. 1991;101:107-113.
- Petrie K, Dawson AG, Thompson L, Brook R. A double-blind trial of melatonin as a treatment for jet lag in international cabin crew. Biol Psychiatry. 1993;33:526-530.
- Dollins AB, Lunch HJ, Wurtman RJ, et al. Effect of pharmacological daytime doses of melatonin on human mood and parformance. Psychopharmacology, 1993;112:490-496.
- Dahlitz M, Alvarez B, Vignau J, English J, Arendt J, Parkes JD. Delayed sleep phase syndrome response to melatonin. Lencet. 1991;337:1121-1124.
- 67. Food and Drug Administration: FDA warne about products containing gamma butyrolactone or GBL and asks companies to issue a recall. Rockville, Maryland: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration, 1999. (Talk paper T99-5.).
- 68. Picotte-Prillmayer P, DiMaggio JB, Beile WF. H2 blocker delirium. Psychosomatics. 1995;36:74-77.
- Mogelnicki SR, Waller JL, Finlayson DC. Physostigmine reversal of cimetidine-induced mental confusion. JAMA. 1979;241:826-827.
- Cantu TG, Korek JS. Central nervous system reactions to histamine-2 receptor blockers. Ann Intern Med. 1991;114:1027-1034.
- Langan SJ, Deary IJ, Hepburn D, Frier BM. Cumulative cognitive impairment following recurrent severe hypoglycemia in adult patients with insulin-treated diabetes mellitus. Diabetologie. 1991;34:337-344.
- Smith SJ, Koeen RS. A Creutzfeldt-Jakob like syndrome due to lithium toxicity. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 1986:51:120-123.
- Brown AS, Rosen J. Lithium-induced delirium with therapeutic serum lithium levels; a case report. J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol. 1992;5:53-55.
- Eisendrath SJ, Goldman B, Dougles J, Dimatteo L, Van Dyke C. Meperidine-induced delirium. Am J Psychiatry. 1987;144:1062-1065.
- Fishbain DA, Rogers A. Delirium secondary to metoclopramide hydrochloride. J Clin Psychopharmacol. 1987;7:281-282
- Fireman Z. Central nervous system side effects after proton pump inhibitor treatment. J Clin Gastroenterol. 1997;4:718-722.
- Foy A, O'Connell D, Henry D, Kelly J, Cocking S, Halliday J. Benzodiazepine use as a cause of cognitive impairment in elderly hospital inpatients. J Gerontol Series A- Biol Sci Med Sci. 1995;50:M99-106.
- Tune LÉ, Bylsma FW. Benzodiazepine-induced and anticholinergic-induced delirium in the elderly. Int Psychogenetr. 1991;3:397-408.
- Lobo BL, Greene WL. Zolpidem: distinct from triazolam? Ann Pharmacother, 1997;31:625-632.
- Feuerlein W, Reiser R. Parameters affecting the course and results of delinium tremens treatment. Acta Psychiatr Scand. 1986;329:120-123.
- Stanilla JK, de Leon J, Simpson GM. Clozapine withdrawal resulting in delirium with psychosis: a report of three cases. J Clin Psychiatry. 1997;59:252-255.

Donna M. Lisi, PharmD, BCPS, BCPP, CGP, FASCP is Assistant Professor of Clinical Pharmacy at University of the Sciences, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. She may be contacted via email at dlisi@usip.edu.



Collaborative Practice Agreements by State

| STATE | CDTM | Year | S,R,G* | | STATE | CDTM | Year | S,R,G* |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|--------|------|-------------------|------|-----------------|--------|
| Alabama | No | • | | | Missouri | No | | |
| Alaska | No | | | | Montana | No | | |
| Arizona | YES | 2000 | 5 | | Nebraska | YES | [| S |
| Arkansas | YES | | S | | Nevada | YES | | S |
| California | YES | 1995 | S | | New Hampshire | No | | |
| Colorado | No | | | | New Jersey | No | | |
| Connecticut | No | | | | New Mexico | YES | 1978 | S |
| Delaware | No | | | | New York | No | | |
| DC | No | | | | North Carolina | Yes | 1999 | S |
| Florida | YES | | S | | North Dakota | YES | | S |
| Georgia | YES | 2000 | S | | Ohio | YES | 1999 | 5 |
| Hawaii | YES | | 5 | | Oktahoma | No | | |
| Idaho | YES | 1998 | R | - | Oregon | YES | 1998 | R |
| Illinois | No | | _ | | Pennsylvania | No | _ _ | |
| Indiana | YES | | S | | Rhode Island | No | | |
| Iowa | YES | 1996 | G | | South Carolina | YES | 1998 | 5 |
| Kansas | YES | 1996 | S | | South Dakota | YES | | S |
| Kentucky | YES | 1982 | \$ | | Tennessee | No | | |
| Louisiana | YES | 1993 | S | | Texas | YES | 1997 | 5 |
| Maine | No | , | | | Ütah | No | | |
| Maryland | No | | | | Vermont | YES | | R |
| Massachusetts | No | | | | Virginia | YES | 1999 | S |
| Michigan | YES | 1994 | S | | Washington | YES | 1991 | S |
| Minnesota | YES | 1999 | S | · v | WestVirginia | No | <u> </u> | |
| Mississippi | YES | | 5 | | Wisconsin | No | <u> </u> | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | . 77 | Wyoming | YES | | R |

CDTM - Collaborative Drug Therapy Management (also known as Collaborative Practice)

- S Statute
- R Regulation
- G Guideline





ASCP ANALYSIS OF MEDICAID PHARMACY AWP CHANGES 102

| State | Ingredient Reimbursement | Dispensing Fee | 2002 Changes | LTC Add-on |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Alabama | WAC+9.2% | \$5.40 | | No |
| Alaska | AWP-5% | \$3.45 - \$11.46 | | No |
| Arizona | Managed Care: AHCCCS Program | | Discount Card Legislation | No |
| Arkansas | AWP-10.5% | \$5.51 | Proposal (AWP-14%-B; AWP-25% or FUL-G, | No |
| California | AWP-5% | \$3.80 | | No |
| Colorado | AWP-11% | \$4.08 | | No |
| Connecticut | AVVP-13% | \$4.10 | | No |
| Delaware | AWP-12% | \$3.65 | | No |
| Florida | AWP-13.2% | \$3.15 - \$4.23 | | Yes - \$.50 |
| Georgia | AWP-10% (MFN) | \$4.63 | Pharm Study - Commissioner not supportive | No |
| Hewail | AWP-10.5% | \$4.67 | | No |
| ldaho | AWP-11% | \$4.54 | PA after 4 drugs | Yes - \$1.00 |
| Milinols | WAC+8%/12% | \$4.17 | | No |
| Indiana | AWP-10% | \$4.00 | Rule-AWP-13%, disp. fee \$3.00/Pharm Study | No |
| lowa | AWP-10% | \$4.13 - \$6.42 | | No |
| Kansas | AWP-10% | \$4.82 | | No |
| Kentucky | AWP-10% | \$4.51 | Bud. Proposal-AWP-12%, exempt from disp. fee decrease | Yes - \$.02 for manu |
| Louisiana | AWP-15%/16.5% (tiered) | \$5.77 | | No |
| Maine | AWP-10% (MFN) | \$3.35 (extra fees for compounding) | | No |
| Maryland | WAC+10% or AWP-10% (lowest of to fit | E \$4.21 | Proposal AWP-13% | Yes - \$1.40 |
| Massachusetts | WAC+10% (MFN) | \$3.00 | | No |
| Michigan | AWP-13.5% (5+ stores=AWP-15.1%) | \$3.77 | Appealing Drug Formulary Program | No |
| Minnesota | AWP-8% | \$3.65 | AWP-14%, Disp. Fee \$4,15 | Yes - \$0.30 |
| Mississippi | AWP-10% | \$4.91 | Lowest State, Bud. Proposal - \$2.50 | No |
| Miseouri | WAC+10% | \$4.09 | | Yes - \$0.15 |
| Montana | AWP-10% | \$2.00 - \$4.20 | Minus 2.6% from Medicald | No |
| Nebraska | AWP-8.71% | \$2.84 - \$5.05 | | No |
| Nevada | AWP-10% | \$4.64 | | No |
| New Hampshire | AWP-12% | \$2.50 | | No |







ASCP ANALYSIS OF MEDICAID PHARMACY AWP CHANGES 102

| State | Ingredient Reimbursement | Dispensing Fee | 2002 Changes | LTC Add-on |
|----------------|--------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|
| New Jersey | AWP-10%(G); AWP-15%(B) | \$3.73 - \$4.07 | | Yes - Varies |
| New Mexico | AWP-12,5% | \$4.00 | | No |
| New York | AWP-10% | B: \$3.50, G: \$4.50 | Bud, Proposal-AWP-15%-defeated | No |
| North Carolina | AWP-10% | \$5.60(G); \$4.00(B) | | No |
| North Dakota | AWP-10% | \$4.60 | | No |
| Ohio | AWP-11.2% | \$3.70 | | No |
| Oklahoma | AWP-10.5% | \$4.15 | PDL Legislation | No |
| Oregon | AWP-13% | \$3.80 for unit dose/ \$3.50 for all others | Budget Proposal AWP-15 to AWP-20% | Yes - refer to disp. F |
| Pennsylvania | AWP-10% | \$4.00 | | No_ |
| Rhode Island | WAC+5% | OP: \$3,40, LTC: \$2.85 | | No |
| South Carolina | AWP-13% | \$2.05 | JR - reverse disp. fee reduction | No |
| South Dakota | AWP-10.5% | \$4.75 | | Yes - \$0.40 - \$0.80 (d |
| Tennessee | AWP-13% (MFN) | \$2.50 | | No |
| Texas | AWP-15% or WAC+12% | \$5.27+2% of ingredient | | No |
| Utah | AWP-12% | \$3.90(urban); \$4.10 (rural) | Gov's Prop. (AWP-15%-B; AWP-20%-G) - det | No |
| Vermont | AWP-11.9% | \$4.25 | | No |
| Virginia | AWP-9% | \$4.25 | Budget Proposal (AWP-11%) | Yes0157/tablet |
| Washington | AWP-11% | \$3.98 - \$4.92 (based on annual # of Rxs) | Budget Proposal (AWP-20%-B; AWP-65%-G | No |
| Washington, DC | AWP-10% | \$3.75 | | No |
| West Virginia | AVVP-12% | \$3.90 (extra fee for compounding) | | No |
| Wisconsin | AWP-11.25% | \$4.88 (minus .50 on claims to \$4.38) | | Yes - \$0.0015/dose (w |
| Wyoming | AWP-11% | \$5.00 | | No |